THE BOOK WAS DRENCHED

TIGHT BINDING BOOK

PAGES MISSING WITHIN THE BOOK ONLY

Damage Book

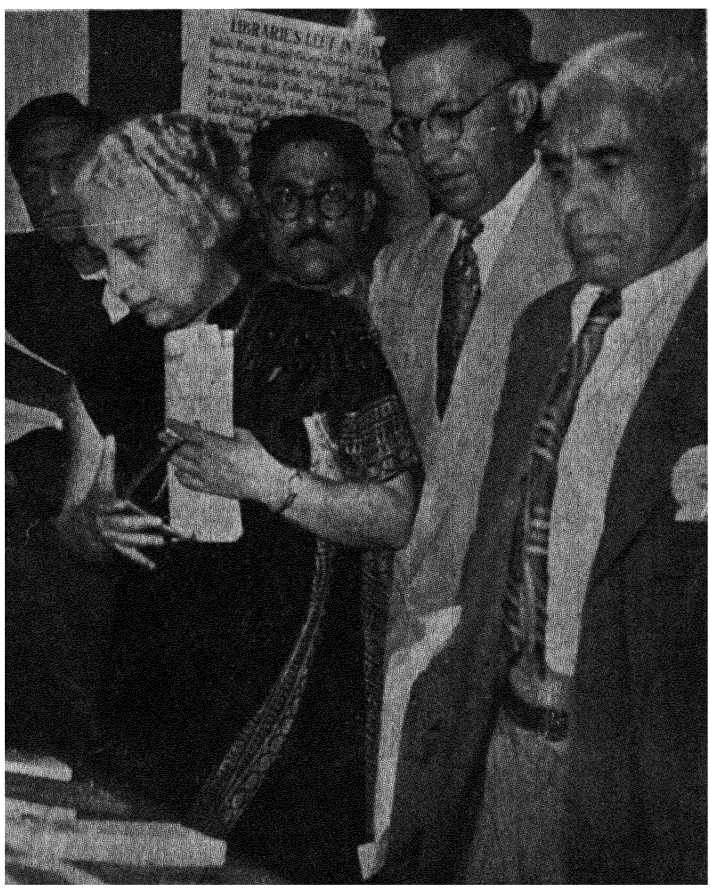
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_170289
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

Indian Librarian

BOOK FESTIVAL
&
LIBRARY CONVENTION

16 SEP 52
Osmania University Library
HYDERABAD (DECCAN)

VOLUME 7 JUNE 1952 NO. 1



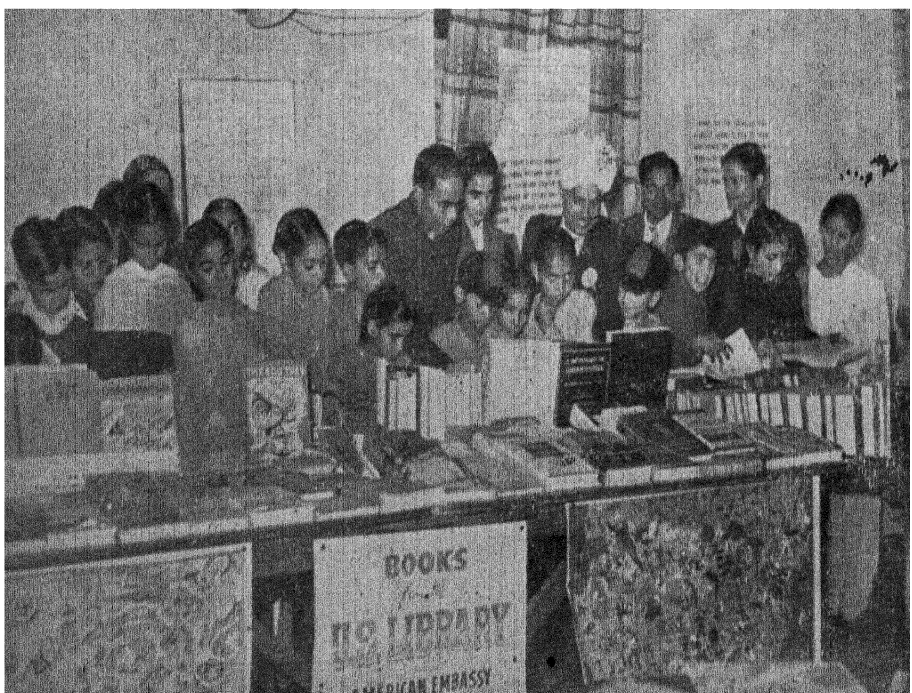
Mrs. Vijaylakshmi Pandit is keenly looking on one of the exhibits in the Book Festival with the Chairman and the Organising Secretary

Talbot House, The Mall Simla. INDIA

Mrs. Vijaylakshmi Pandit with Members of the Reception Committee of the Book Festival



Sf. D. C. Sharma, M.P. Mr. Tek Chand, M.P. Mrs. V. Pandit, M.P. Mr. S.R. Bhati
Mr. G.L. Trehan



Young Visitors with their Teachers in the Children Section of the Book Festival

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

CONTENTS

Volume 7 *June 1952* *Number 1*

1952 Annual Book Festival & Library Convention

Libraries Have a Superiority which cannot be Matched by the University—*Tek Chand* 1
Inaugural Address—*Shrimati Vijayalakshmi Pandit* 4
National Library Commission Needed—*N. K. Sidhanta* ... 6
Care and Preservation of Old and Rare Materials in Libraries—*V. S. Suri.* 8
Libraries and Library Work in Pepsu—*T. D. Jand* 13
Messages 18
Highlights of the Book Festival 21
Book Selection Guide 23
Reviews 26

Indexed in Library Literature

The Articles which appear in *The Indian Librarian* express the views of the authors, and do not necessarily represent the opinion or the policy of the editorial staff or the publisher.

Editor : Sant Ram Bhatia. *Contributing Editors* : K. Nagaraja Rao ; D. Subrhmanyam ; Dr. G. T. Kale ; T. D. Waknis ; B. N. Banerji ; S. Bashir-ud-din ; R. S. Parkhi ; A. C. Bhatia & K. Selliaha.
Business Manager : R. K. Bhatia.

THE INDIAN LIBRARIAN is published quarterly in June, September, December, March.

Subscriptions : Rs. 8/8/- in India. 16*sh.* or $3.50 elsewhere.
Single Copy Rs. 2/14/-. (Payable in Advance)
Address All communications including Manucripts of service and interest to Library profession, Publications for Review, Advertisements, and Subscriptions to :—

The Editor, INDIAN LIBRARIAN, Talbot House, The Mall,
SIMLA (India)

POPULATION ESSAY CONTEST 1953

PRIZE Rs. 700/-

The Contest will honour Young Readers of thought who show ability to deal with the problems of Population. Any person born within the borders of India shall be eligible to enter the Contest. The Prize-winning Essay must be more than five thousand words and should be written in ENGLISH OR HINDI on one side of the paper only. One typed copy should be submitted by May 30, 1953. For the list of Subjects and further information, Please write to :

SANT RAM BHATIA, EDITOR,

INDIAN LIBRARIAN, Talbot House, The Mall, Simla (India)

52nd Year of Publication

THE INDIAN REVIEW

The cheapest, best and the most up-to-date Indian Periodical

REGULAR FEATURES

Topical Articles by eminent Writers and Scholars on Politics, Economics, Industry, Agriculture, Short Stories, Films, Women etc.

READERS' DIGEST

Culled from important magazines in India and abroad

DOINGS OF INDIANS OUTSIDE INDIA

HOME AND FOREIGN AFFAIRS

EDITORIAL NOTES

MULTAM IN PARVO

(News—Department—Notes)

THE WORLD OF BOOKS

(Reviews of Important Books)

Besides Illustrations & Topical Cartoons

Annual Subcriptions: Rs. 6 (Rupees Six) Indian
Foreign 12sh. U.S.A. 4 dollars.

Single Copy Annas 12

Best medium for Advertisers: Contact Manager for terms

If you have not seen the INDIAN REVIEW, send your name and address with a four-anna stamp for a free specimen copy.

G. NATESAN & Co., PUBLISHERS, G.T. MADRAS 1.

Copenhagen meetings

The International Library Committee of the UN Library's Internatinal Federation of Library Associations will meet in Copenhagen, September 25-28. The dates coincide with the Copenhagen meeting of the Council of the International Federation for Documentation.

Illinois to launch Library quarterly

A new quarterly, *Library Trends*, is scheduled for July, 1952, by the University of Illinois Library School, Urbana. Each issue will be devoted to a single topic, with a guest editor, an authority on the subject, responsible for selection of topics and contributors. Harold Lancour, associate director of the Library School, will be managing editor.

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

CONTENTS

Volume 7 *September 1952* *Number 2*

The Public Library And Democracy—*A. G. Stock* ... 35
Asiatic Personal Authors Names and the Problem of their Standardisation—*B. Sen Gupta* 39
Organisation of Library and Scriptorium at a typical Benedictive Mo nastery during the Pre-Conquest Era—*G. B. Ghosh* 47
The National Library System—*Frank M. Gardner* 51
"Overdues" in College Libraries—*A. Neelameghan* 54
The News 56
Helpful And Interesting 60
Book Selection Guide 62
Reviews 65

Indexed in Library Literature

The Articles which appear in *The Indian Librarian* express the views of the authors, and do not necessarily represent the opinion or the policy of the editorial staff or the publisher.

Editor : Sant Ram Bhatia. *Contributing Editors* : K. Nagaraja Rao ; D. Subrhmanyam ; Dr. G. T. Kale ; T. D. Waknis ; B. N. Banerji ; S. Bashir-ud-din ; R. S. Parkhi ; A. C. Bhatia; K. Selliaha. & *G.L. Trehan.* *Business Manager* : R. K. Bhatia.

THE INDIAN LIBRARIAN is published quarterly in June, September, December, March.

Subscriptions: Rs 8/8/- in India. 16*sh.* or $3.50 elsewhere.

Single Copy Rs. 2/14/-. (Payable in Advance)

Address All communications including Manuscripts of service and interest to Library Profession, Publications for Review, Advertisements, and Subscriptions to :—

The Editor, INDIAN LIBRARIAN, Talbot House, The Mall, SIMLA (India)

PAKISTAN SETS ANOTHER WORLD RECORD
by producing and presenting to the World
the 4th edition of
BARQUE'S PAKISTAN TRADE DIRECTORY
AND
WHO'S WHO 1953
(*Volume over 2500 pages; Size 20×30/8.*)
Beautifully printed, profusely illustrated and elegently bound.
Commands Universal Circulation.

PRICED AT Rs. 10/- (**Packing & Postage Rs. 6/8 extra**)

BARQUE & COMPANY, LIMITED,
H. O. "Directory House", 6, The Mall,
LAHORE. (Pakistan)

Branches at: Karachi — Dacca — London.

CENTRAL & WESTERN RAILWAY MAGAZINES
(*Published Monthly*)

Printed on art paper these Magazines average over 80 pages, are classified as the leading Railway Journals of India, and are considered as among the best got-up publications in this country.

Containing well selected articles from noted readers they are circulated among Railwaymen and the public throughout India. Effective medium for advertisements. Annual subscription Rs. 6/-.
Please Contact:—

The Publisher,
Central & Western Railway Magazines,
Headquarters Office,
Western Railway, Churchgate, BOMBAY.

SPECIAL LIB

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

SEASON'S GREETINGS TO ALL

VOL. 7 DECEMBER 1952 NO. 3

INDIA AND ITS SPECIAL LIBRARIES
H. N. RANGACHAR

LIBRARIES AND CHILDREN
MARGARET GARDNER

LIBRARY SERVICE IN INDIAN HOSPITALS
A. NEELAMEGHAN

BOOKBINDING INDUSTRIES IN INDIA
SUDHIR BRAHMO

NOTATION OR NUMBERING SYSTEM
R. N. PAUL

JULLUNDUR CITY (INDIA)

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

CONTENTS

Volume 7 *December 1952* *Number 3*

India and its Special Libraries—*H N. Rangachar* ... 71
Libraries and Children—*Margaret Gardner* ... 79
Adequate Library Service in Indian Hospitals—*A. Neelameghan* ... 77
Book Binding Industry in India—*Sudhir Brahmo* ... 81
Notation or Numbering Systems—*R.N. Paul* ... 84
The National Library, Calcutta ... 88
NOTES & NEWS ... 91
Book Selection Guide ... 95
Reviews ... 99

Indexed in Library Literature

The Articles which appear in *The Indian Librarian* express the views of the authors, and do not necessarily represent the opinion or the policy of the editorial staff or the publisher.

Editor : Sant Ram Bhatia. *Contributing Editors* : K. Nagaraja Rao ; D. Subrhmanyam ; Dr. G. T. Kale ; T. D. Waknis ; B. N. Banerji ; S. Bashir-ud-din ; R. S. Parkhi ; A. C. Bhatia ; K. Selliaha, G. L. Trehan H. N. Rangachar.

Business Manager : R.K. Bhatia.

THE INDIAN LIBRARIAN is published quartely in June, September, December, March.

Subscriptions : Rs 8/8/- in India: 16*sh.* or $3.50 elsewhere.

Single Copy Rs. 2/14/ (Payable in Advance)

Address All communications including Manuscripts of service and interest to Library Profession, Publications for Review, Advertisements, and Subscriptions to :—

The Editor, INDIAN LIBRARIAN, N.E. 154, Mohalla Purian,
JULLUNDUR CITY (India)

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

June 1952, Volume 7, Number 1

Fifth Annual Book Festival

LIBRARIES HAVE A SUPERIORITY WHICH CANNOT BE MATCHED BY THE UNIVERSITY[1]

We are a society of book lovers whose object in holding book festivals is to make our countrymen library minded.

If the gulf between our 85% illiterate and 15% literate is wide, the gap between the barely educated and the specialists or the highly educated is equally difficult to span. The principal function of the libraries is to educate the educated. After the bare level of literacy has been attained the libraries like a mighty lift raise the citizen to higher altitudes of efficiency. Well equipped libraries are not merely store houses of knowledge and experience, but they are the repositories of World's culture, ancient, mediaeval and modern. The role of the libraries, if not more, is atleast as important as that of educational institutions and universities, for they take up education, where it has been left by the class room.

It is not possible to talk on books and libraries without paying homage to the great libraries modern and ancient and to those who brought the accumulation of vast and varied learning within easy reach of common man.

The British Museum, England's great national heritage, which was founded in 1759, houses the World's most celebrated collection of books numbering over 4 million (40 lacs) printed volumes and exceeding 56000 manuscripts. The length of the book shelves is nearly 55 miles.

No less in size and importance is the Bibliotheque Nationale of France and among its riches are included over 44 lakh printed books and hundreds and thousands of manuscripts, plans, maps and rare stamps.

The town of Berlin alone is supplied with as many as 268 libraries. In a small country like Switzerland which is about the size of Punjab (36306 sq. miles) there were in 1868 no less than 2096 libraries.

But the greatest collection ever made by man of his recorded ideas and thoughts, is to be found in the Library of the Congress at Washington which claims to possess 30 million (3 crore) volumes and to this number

[1]Welcome Address delivered by Mr. Tek Chand, M. A., B. C. L. (Oxon), Barrsiter-at-law Chairman, Book Festival Committee, on the occasion of the Inauguration of Fifth Annual Book Festival held at Simla on Friday the 20th June 1952.

additions are made every year from all parts of the globe. The manu scripts alone number 11 million (one crore ten lakhs) and rare books are microfilmed and one may read them projected on a small screen from a diminutive but handy projector.

The Soviet State Library at Moscow claims to be World's biggest library but I am not in possession of the respective data so as to hasard my judgement as to the correctness of the competing claims.

It is galling in the extreme to extoll and enlarge upon the achievements of others, when we have not much to boast of in our side. My only apology for doing so is to emulate the example of those who have left us far behind.

Ancient countries like Assyria, Egypt, Greece, Rome, China, Japan and ours recorded their thoughts on tablets of clay, barks of trees, palm leaves and on parchment rolls. These books on bricks and barks were treasured in secure and secret places and duly catalogued. Lao-Tse the celebrated Chinese Philosopher, who lived in the seventh century before the birth of Christ, was the librarian or keeper of the books of China's earliest library of the Imperial Chou dynasty.

Of the various libraries of India, the most remarkable is that of Tanjore dating from 16th century containing about 18,000 MSS in different languages viz, Devanagri, Nandinagri, Telugu, Malayalam, Bengali, Punjabi, Kashmiri and Uriya. As many as 8000 MSS are written on palm leaves. At Lahore, Lal Chand Library of D. A. V. College had a rich collection of ancient MSS mostly written on Bhojpatra.

In most matters conducive to national advancement we have been lethargic and listless. We have to shake off this apathy and inertia. In a populous and poverty stricken country like ours, where the facilities for acquiring advanced knowledge are comparatively fewer, where the challenge of mass illiteracy and ignorance has not yet been met, where plan for universal education are still on paper, the institution of net work of nation-wide libraries is a crying necessity.

England with a population of less than 50 million (5 crore) annualy spends two million pounds sterling on public libraries. If we with a population eight times that number, could spend not two million pounds but two million rupees i.e. 1/14th that amount, on libraries, that will go a long way in enlightening the dark cells in the upper storey.

It is a matter of deep disappointment and regret to me that neither in the budget for education nor in the First Five Year Plan could I trace either a suggestion or a promise for establishing libraries in the land.

May I set out in brief my dream for libraries in emancipated and awakened India, where I wish to see scattered all over the face of the country these little light houses of learning throwing their beam of light and dispelling the gloom of ignorance.

First and foremost I want Library Legislation, creating adequate, efficient and well stocked libraries. Library provision should be compulsory and not merely permissive. Offering library facilities to the public should be function of the Government paid for, out of public funds. Appropriate authorities with financial control should administer the libraries and ensure proper library services.

LIBRARIES HAVE A SUPERIORITY

There should be a central library on the pattern of British Museum or of Bibliotheque Nationale of France. There should be Regional libraries for each large state and for group of small states located preferably in the capital city or in a university town. Then there should be a chain of smaller libraries and no town with a population of ten thousand inhabitants should be without a library.

The rural areas must have a library service functioning at a Community Centre. Local school teachers or educated headmen can be placed in charge of the village library. Books should be circulated periodically, the stock should be refreshed and this is possible by providing systematic exchanges between libraries. Country dwellers will appreciate travelling libraries on wheels or a sort of 'bibliobus' which is bound to catch the public imagination. More than the town dweller, the man living in the out of way rural areas needs a good library service. He meets fewer people who can add to the scarity wealth of his knowledge, he has more leisure time which he can usefully employ, he and his children have limited educational opportunities. Both in urban areas as well as in the rural parts of the country, the function of the library, provided the books are judiciously and purposefully selected having regard to local interest, needs and tastes, can approximate to a free University of the People.

Libraries have a superiority which cannot be matched by the University in imparting knowledge and information. Library both collects and distributes to a degree, greater in extent and more diversified in interest, the fruit of human experience. The produce of this orchard, multiplies in proportion to the speed at which it is consumed. Its curriculum is multiform and its resources are freely available to people of all ages and tastes. There are no irksome regulations, no terrors of testy and frowning teachers, no bogey of examinations, no limitation as to the standard of learning and no ceiling to the attainment of proficiency, and no conformity to any stereotyped ranking. Given a basic standard of education, a library becomes a flexible instrument of self education which can be adapted to any combination of local needs, or individual aptitudes.

I hope I am not making a too tall a claim for a library as a multipurpose agency, but I feel that a rural library attractively housed amidst pleasant pastoral surroundings, stocked with carefully chosen books, will become a focal point as a cultural and recreational centre. By creating a nucleus of new interest, it is likely to reduce crime, remove factiousness a bane to our village life, broaden the mental horizon and will conduce to pleasant surroundings and improved vocational standards.

Every library must devote a section to children's books and must cater to the requirements of children of all ages from six to sixty years. For our blind we should have talking libraries in the form of discs with recorded voice and raised type books, the invention of Louis Braille; and for the unlettered we should have illustrated books in great abundance. The library legislation should make provisions for special, technical and scientific collections, which should cater to the needs of the business and industry, and by maintaining a regular flow of current information aid the technicians and the craftsmen in maintaining improved standards.

•

Two years ago England celebrated the centenary of her Public Libraries Act of 1850. Will that day be very far when we may celebrate the first birth day of a similar legislative measure. I feel certain that in expressing these sentiments I am voicing the feelings of every one assembled here.

May I take this opportunity of expressing my committee's gratitude to all those organisations which have contributed to the success of this years' Book Festival and in particular to the embassies who have sent valuable specimens of their countries literary wealth.

Before concluding may I make a personal appeal to you (Shrimati Vijayalakshmi Pandit) my revered sister. Mine is a voice in wilderness, feeble and halting. You are gifted with a voice sweet, pursuasive and powerful, which has always been heard in this country and in the counsels of nations with the deepest respect. If the cause we represent meets your approval and if you could only agree to espouse it in the House of the People, my dream of many years will in no time be translated into reality and this generation may soon see country wide coverage of libraries.

Fifth Annual Book Festival

INAUGURAL ADDRESS

SHRIMATI VIJAYALAKSHMI PANDIT

In this age of speed leisure has been entirely lost to the world and there is no time to read and no time to think. The other day I was waiting for a train and had a pamphlet published in the U. S. A. entitled "No time to think" and the argument was that if there were little leisure and the people had little more time to think over, perhaps many of the problems that face the world today would have found solution. It was a very well written book. It seems that the argument in the little book was exceedingly correct but that argument not only applies to the United States of America but to something which is happening all over the world. All sorts of problems, whether national or international, of urgent nature that require quick solution crop up every day. We attempt to tackle them without trying to think out how we are going to act with the result that there is always a piecemeal action instead of an overall picture which might lead to a final solution. The idea of making books easily available to people is a very laudable one. There may be people who would make use of the leisure to read them. The trouble is that we do not have the books. The libraries are few and far between and they are badly stocked. No one have taught us to love books or to respect books. There will not be in the life of many of us to take advantage of the library even if one is there.

Side by side with an attempt to build up good libraries we should try to hasten educational reforms. Our educational system is extremely bad and unless it is improved there will not be much development of libraries. Then there is the question of adult education. But like everything

else in India plans are designed at the top, they are started at the top and then go halfway and stick there. Having made these plans there is no attempt to harness the enthusiasm of the people and therefore they will not reach fulfilment. There is no question of having a legislation passed at present. Who is going to read those books, who is going to approach the people and sell the idea of reading books. Obviously you cannot have a library unless the readers are there. We cannot have easily as many readers as we want. Facilities will have to be arranged for children and grownups and students and others to reach these libraries. That means communications. Thus the whole thing revolves rounds a number of things which will have to be tackled together, before books can be made available to the people all over the country.

I feel envious of those beautiful libraries which I have seen in different parts of the world. I have been to Moscow Library. I have been to better and bigger libraries. The library I visited at Leningrade was something fantastic. There are many hundreds and thousands of books but the people incharge know what is in those books. I got hold of *Kalidasa's Meghdoota*". The very verse I was looking, though the librarian who was young girl of not more than twenty one years could recite it. Her pronounciation was not correct but that girl had never been out of Russia. She was incharge of the Oriental Section.

The sad thing about our country is that we who had so much in the past have maintained so little of it in the present. The reason is obvious. The foreign occupation of our land did not encourage this. Because of the long period of foreigner domination the importance attached to culture was actually nil and people cared more to read English and European culture because that would make their future. So gradually we learnt to appreciate the culture of western countries mostly of the Europe. It is only after the beginning of national movement that we made the first attempt to shake off our apathy and realised that is one's own language which was the only medium to express oneself and with this many groups of leaders started functioning and with it grew up new periodicals in Indian languages. Attempt was made to develop the drama and poetry of this country. But for over two hundred years intellectuals of this country to a large extent developed a slave mentality in their assessment of values. Even today five years after our Freedom, we have somewhere behind us a little seed which always grows and creats doubts when we think in the terms of our ancient culture.

The first thing if it is genuinely desired to have these libraries and to make knowledge available to anyone who desires to sell this idea to the people of India to make them realise that there is only way in which they can fulfil this and that is that we have to start some sort of museum. Unless the demand comes from the people themselves, you can not impose anything on them. Our complaint against the British Government was that they were superimposing something that was not theirs. If we do the same thing we are bound to fail. This is an age of the people and there is no difference whether there is a sovering democratic republic or a union of socialist republic. The age of the people has come and the people who will make themselves heard may be quicker in any one state than the other. The people of the world are on the march and the quicker we realise this the earlier we shall achieve our objective. What I should

ask you to try is the media of visual education, through movies which are the greatest source of education. They must be shown in school and in the various centres where people congregate and attempt must be made to tell that it is up to them to improve. The age of spoon feeding is over and the days of *Mai Bap Government* are over. Government is now like an elder brother who only advises. Our approach, therefore, has to get to be a different and once that is done I think it will be easy to get along in whichever activity we are most interested. Mobile libraries therefore do interest me, that is what I have something seen in rural areas in America. These libraries will be the quickest means of helping to bridge the gulf in education. These mobile units could go into rural areas and supply books and possibly go to the type of people who might get together. These movies might talk to them and explain certain things and make them understand what we are demanding from this platform today.

Of Course, I have complete sympathy and I would like to work with you and help towards its fulfilment. Personally I do not attach too much importance to Acts. After all an Act is something on a piece of paper and if you are ready for that Act. That is all right but if you are not ready for it what is the point of having one more piece of legislation adding to the pile that is lying there already. So my feeling would be that before we think in terms of legislation we raise public opinion. We should make people feel that it is necessary to have libraries and legislation for that. Do propaganda in the best sense of the word. Let it be inter-provincial. We can then ask Government to legislate. We are in the bad habit of calling this country poor. It is not a poor country. There is wrong distribution of wealth and if we can persuade those people who have wealth to be more generous in the right way, then it is the right way to achieve our objective.

Punjab Library Convention

NATIONAL LIBRARY COMMISSION NEEDED

"Now that our democratic state bristles with Boards and Commissions, the existence of a National Library Commission is imperative, a Commission which will not only issue bulletins and reports but work for the library movement attaining to its full stature in this country, thereby becoming the most potent instrument of social education', said Prof. N. K. Sidhanta, Member Union Public Service Commission inauguarting the Punjab Library Convention, held at Simla on June 21st 1952.

The following is the text of Prof. Sidhanta's address:

"The Library as an instrument of education, has made a considerable advance beyond Carlye's "true University". It is no longer a repository of knowledge for the intellectual 'elite,' it is intended to be a vital instrument of fundamental education for a democracy. In the India of today, or in a nation in the state of reformation, the library has a multi-fold function.

'First, it has no cater to the needs of a community in which the majority is illiterate but in the process of becoming literate. Here the Librarian's problem is to conduct an educational experiment on a "pre-book"

basis, keeping in mind the social structure and economic environment of the community. The library has to be equipped with audio-visual materials of instruction, films of interest and usefulness for a community which is primarily agricultural. Its problems relate to soil-conservation, co-operative organization, better housing, first aid in health and hygiene, handicraft and small industries, and maldistribution of local productivity. The library with its mobile audio-visual equipment and stock of documentaries is the main instrument of social education of this under-developed community.

"Secondly, with the advance of literacy the library has to keep the seeds of literacy alive with the provision of intellectual material suitable to the needs of the respective centres. This postulates a central stock of books in the regional languages, circulated in the rural areas through a "country van" or an "exhibition van." Great care has to be taken to study the needs and potentialities of each centre beforehand so that all useless labour may be eliminated.

"Thirdly, the library has to perform the function which is now the sole occupation of most of our school and college libraries,—to cater to the needs of those who may be described as not simply literate but educated. Here the task may appear simple, but we have to appreciate the difficulties introduced through the change in the language of the educated, through the necessity of obtaining further education no longer through the medium of English but through either the national or the regional language. Here the difficulties will be first the choice of proper books from meagre stock and, secondly, as the stock grows large in quantity to see that material of the right quality is provided to the respective readers.

"Further difficulties may be provided by the existence of a local language which is not used as a language of culture side by side with a second languauge which is the language of culture. Numerous other difficulties will occur through the lack of a conscious urge to learn and develop, a heterogeneity of race religion, unheatlhy climate, poor communication and the absence of a significant tradition of group co-operation for common improvement.

Personnel

"In order to surmount the numerous difficulties at all the stages mentioned above, the library personnel has to be of a high calibre which can be ensured through the recognition of this as one of the regular professions. It is no use speaking of the emoluments as, in this country, those who cater to the needs of the intellect have had to be content to starve the body while fostering the mind and the soul. Still in a welfare state the requirements of this profession, the necessity of training for it and its proper manning have to be kept in the forefront by the state authorities.

Library Commission

"The state has not only to help in the provision of trained personnel but also in numerous other ways to ensure co-operation between different units and make an inadequate stock of materials go the longest way. The provision of State and Local Advisory Boards is assumed but the function of these Boards should be to provide active help to the whole-time staff in its task of studying the needs of the community and fulfilling those needs.

In addition to the Local and State Advisory Boards there may be a Central Board or Commission which will periodically review the progress in each State and ensure equitable development of all areas. Now that our democratic state bristles with Boards and Commissions, the existence of a National Library Commission is imperative, a Commission which will not only issue bulletins and reports but work for the library movement attaining to its full stature in this country, thereby becoming the most potent instrument of social education.

CARE AND PRESERVATION OF OLD AND RARE MATERIALS IN LIBRARIES[1]

V. S. SURI, M. A.,

Keeper of Records & Curator, Panjab Government Museum, Simla

Since the advent of the art of writing Man has endeavoured to conserve his heritage of learning for the benefit of posterity. From very early ages people are known to have made large collections of books and other written materials for personal or public use. History records numerous examples of notable libraries which existed in many countries. But it must be deplored that these depositories of old and rare materials have been lost to us on account of certain destructive forces of nature. These precious materials were somehow not protected against decay and deterioration wrought by the tooth of Time. Vast treasures of learning and knowledge have disappeared for want of their proper care and preservation.

In modern times through the manufacture of cheap paper and large scale printing libraries have assumed unheard of proportions. They have verily become the main axle of education and instruction of the masses. Alongside the inflow of new publications they have also become the repositories of old and rare materials. The proper care and preservation of all their contents in general and the old and rare materials in particular is of the utmost importance.

Functions of modern libraries

The modern librarian is, therefore, the Custodian of the records of the past upon which the progress of the future must be founded. His responsibility for their proper care and preservation is really great. If some future generation finds that important materials have been reduced to dust the loss to civilisation may be irreparable. The proper discharge of this onerous duty of a librarian requires that he should assume full responsibility for the physical quality of the materials which he takes into his custody and store them under such conditions as to promote their maximum longevity. It is plain duty of the public as well to see that librarians are given necessary facilities to accomplish this important task. The materials lodged in our libraries must be adequately protected against the ravages of time.

---

[1]Paper read at the Punjab Library Convention, Simla on Sunday the 22nd June, 1952.

Causes of deterioration in urban areas

Most of our libraries happen to be situated in crowded cities. The problem of the preservation of the contents of libraries, therefore, presents greater difficulties in urban areas. The urban atmosphere polluted by smoke and exhaust gases from automobiles, less exposed to purifying effect of sunlight, over heated by multiple reflections from paved streets and brick walks, is far different from the fresh, pure air of the open country which was our customary living enviornment a hundred years ago. As a result of regular scientific study of storage conditions in libraries in some of the advanced countries it is possible to make concrete suggestions regarding the proper care and preservation of materials in our libraries.

Aspects of care and preservation

The problem of proper care and preservation of materials concentrated in libraries has two main aspects: (i) Protective and Preventive measures which would reduce their decay and deterioration to the minimum ; and (ii) Curative and Preservative methods to be adopted for the repair and rehabilitation of aged, damaged and pest-affected materials. Recent researches in keeping old and rare materials in serviceable physical conditions have promised to achieve optimum conditions in both the aspects.

We may, therefore, first proceed to examine such elementary requirements as will ensure the proper protection and preservation of the contents of libraries against such destructive factors as fire, damp, insects, dust, light, heat and polluted air.

(i) Preventive and protective measures

As an obvious protection against fire no combustible materials should be used in libraries and buildings should be erected at a safe distance from others. As an additional precaution automatic fire extinguishing apparatus must be installed in sufficient numbers to meet an emergency.

To provide security from damp the foundations should be solid and well-laid, the floor should be above the surrounding level.

Steps should be taken to completely eliminate insects such as white ants. The danger from rats and squirrels should also be removed. It is desirable to fit the windows with small meshed netting and to see that doors fit closely.

It is equally necessary to keep out dust. For this purpose regular and thorough cleaning of the contents should be periodically resorted too. The volumes and bundles should be removed and cleaned, preferably by vacuum cleaners. The old time method of dusting only scatters away the dust and dose not remove it. It is only with the help of a vacuum cleaner that dust can sucked in and eeffctively removed.

Excess of light and heat, especially in a tropical country like ours, is highly damaging for old and rare materials. Such materials are likely to decay rapidly if continually exposed to direct light and hot winds. It is therefore, necessary that the contents should be as little exposed to direct

light and the buildings should be kept as cool as possible. The windows should not be numerous and wherever necessary these should be covered with yellow or green curtains or venetian blinds. If possible, incandescent lights should be used inside the libraries so that these can be put off when not required. Rare materials as also other materials requiring special care should not be stored in rooms through which sunlight or hot winds pass.

Climatic conditions have a direct bearing on the durability of books and manuscripts. Acidic gases with which the air of industrial cities is generally contaminated have been found to be definitely harmful to paper and other record components. Too high and too low humidity as well as rapid fluctuations in temperature cause decay and render paper brittle. The effects of these factors can largely be eliminated through air conditioning the stack rooms where books, manuscripts and documents are stored. Air-conditioning alone can solve many problems of preservation of old and rare materials and money spent on air-conditioning is saved many times over in the saving in repairing and rebinding expenses. Air-conditioning of many important repositories of precious materials and libraries in this country may be a distant ideal but its utility has been recognised in some advanced countries.

Storage

Proper storage conditions in libraries greatly help in the preservation of old and rare materials. Racks should not be built into the walls because this renders it almost impossible to guard rare materials against damp and pests. Stacks should preferably be built of iron and so erected as to be in contact with the building only where their supports rest upon the floor. If the supports are well-fixed and cemented into the floors and moreover fitted with cups at the base which may be filled with water and kerosene it will be impossible for pests to attack these materials. Where loose papers are to be kept in bundles, particular care should be taken regarding the materials in which they are tied up. It is advisable to use strong plywood (5 ply) or teak boards to keep them in shape. Another convenient receptacle for loose papers is the 'Carton' or a large box made of stout card board. Its obvious advantage is that it does not subject old and brittle materials to such pressure as is unavoidable when materials of this nature are tied in bundles and heaped one upon the other.

Curative and preservative methods

(ii) After having considered the basic protective and preventive measures we may examine some of the curative and preservative methods which may be adopted for the repair and rehabilitation of aged, damaged and pest-affected materials. This aspect of the problem is, of course, essentially technical and specialised treatment is necessary for various kinds of writing materials (paper, parchment, palm leaves, paintings, pictures, delible, indelible and faded inks). Different materials will require separate chemical treatment in respect of particular damage or deterioration suffered by them. It is, however, necessary to suggest certain general remedies for some common blights of old and rare materials and modern methods for their repair and rehabilitation.

Some enemies of old and rare materials

Old and rare materials are generally pest-affected which breed and prey on their components (white-ants, silver fish and cockroaches, etc.)

Other common blights of paper are 'mildew' and foxing'. Paper is said to be mildewed when it is weakened and stained as a result of the growth of minute fungi. Such growth takes place most quickly when the material is damp. Staining is generally increased as the organism develops, either from direct contact with growths which are themselves coloured or by absorption of coloured compounds formed by interaction of growing organism with materials already existing in the paper.

'Foxing'-Characteristic brown spotty type of discolouration is knwon as 'foxing'. The brown spots are caused by the oxidisation of metallic impurities (iron) in the paper ; and this takes place most easily when the paper is damp.

Sterilisation

In the case of all such pest-effected, 'mildewed' or 'foxed' materials it is essential to eliminate these infections before storing them otherwise contagion is likely to spread among other contents of libraries. One of the simplest methods of their treatment would be to expose these materials to sunlight. But this is neither very effective nor advisable on account of the fading propensities of certain inks and colours. The more scientific and effective method is to sterilise the materials with the help of a suitable fumigant. Among such chemicals, which are easily volatile, dischlorobenzene and thymol are regarded as very convenient and readily available. The sterilisation can be carried out in a specially designed low cost fumigation chamber which can be manufactured locally. The vacuum fumigation plant using 'Carboxide' gas though most effective for the extermination of pests, would be beyond the means of our libraries. (The specification of fumigaion chamber costing about Rs. 200/- may, if necessary be obtained from and its working studied at the Panjab Goverment Records Office, where the same has been installed).

Insecticides

To render old and rare materials immune from the attack of pests which might grow in them under ordinary conditions of their storage constant use of insecticides is necessary. The most common and widely used insecticide is Napthalene. It may. therefore, be lavishly used, preferably in the form of blocks, on the open shelves and in almirahs containing such materials. Spraying with flit and D. D.T. powder in the building would greatly help to eliminate the growth of pests in and around the stacks. It must be ensured that the materials are not stained by the fluids.

Repairs and rehabilitation of damaged and deteriorated materials

When some materials have suffered damage or decay necessary steps should be taken for their proper and rehabilitation. All folded and creased paper should be carefully flattened, more conveniently with the help of an automatic heat-controlled electric iron. Before ironing the materials should be slightly damped. All damaged and decayed materials should be repaired with appropriate materials in order to render them serviceable and ensure their proper preservtion.

Repair with paste and paper

The commonest and time old method is, of course, with a thin paste and paper. Ordinary self raising flour (maida) or starch may be used for the preparation of thin paste. But it is necessary to add thereto a small qua-

ntity of a germicide (copper sulphate- 'Neela Thotha' or white arsenic oxide) and glycerine so that the materials repaired thereby should not be preyed upon by pests or become very brittle on account of the hygroscopic action of the latter chemical. It is advisable to repair precious documents with hand-made paper which is far more enduring than ordinary pulp made paper. Loose sheets should be pasted with a strip at the binding edge. The guards should be made into pairs or sections and sewn together without subjecting the documents to unnecessary tension.

Repair with tissue paper

Aged and worm-eaten materials may be pasted on with Japanese tissue paper with specially made dextrine paste[1] since flour paste is unsuitable for the operation. Tracing paper should be discarded altogether since it is injurious.

Chiffoning

Fragmentary and fragile papers have to be specially reinforced and protected. It is necessary to paste them over with chiffon (fine silk gauze). This material is very costly and has, therefore, to be used sparingly and for the preservation of precious papers.

Lamination

A more effective and recently evolved process of repair of old documents is by lamination. It consists in repairing a document by placing it between two thin sheets of cellulose accetate foil and heremetically sealing it by means of heat and very high pressure. Lamination has been found to be the most satisfactory and economical method of repairing brittle and damaged documents. Laminated materials are not attacked by pests, are very stable and can be washed with soap and water when dirty. But the process is highly specialised and the initial cost of apparatus is prohibitive. It may, however, be suggested that the job may be got done on special request by the National Archives of India where lamination plant has been installed.

Repair with tissue paper and accetate foil

A more handy and convenient method of repair of old and rare materials, especially such as carry water soluble inks or paints and cannot withstand ordinary paste, is through the process of applying tissue paper on them with plastic foil dissolved in a solvent as an adhesive. The document is thus embedded between two sheets of tissue paper and, if necessary can be easily recovered in original form by putting it in a bath of the solvent for sometime. The obvious advantages of the method are its low cost and practibility by individuals, with a little practice. Above all avoids the use of costly and complicated plant beyond the means of small institutions.

---

1. Dextrine ... ... 5 lbs.
   Water ... ... 10 lbs.
   White arsenic ... ... 2½ oz (Avoir).
   Glycerine ... ... 1 oz (Fluid).

The paste may be procured in ready made form from:—

(i) Bengal Chemical and Pharmceutical Works Ltd., 94, Chittaranjan Avenue, Calcutta.

(ii) C. D. H. Agencies, 17-A/55, Western Extension Area, Karolbagh, New Delhi, or

(iii) India Alkalies Ltd., Garstin Place, Calcutta.

Leather Preservatives

A word about the preservation of leather bindings of old matetials will not be out of place here. Ordinary tanned leather used in binding may underago general deterioration and is liable to attack from insects and fungi. The durability and flexibility of leather can be greatly enhanced by the application of a leather preservative dressing containing wax substances and insectides. The dressing[1] may be prepared locally or may be acquired from manufacturing concerns in India[2].

In this brief address an attempt has been made to acquaint the Custodians of old and rare materials in our libraries with the general principles and some scientific techniques and modern methods for their proper care and preservation. All technical details about the various processes have been deliberately avoided in a general meeting like this because a certain amount of training and experience is essential to put them into practice. If necessary, full information about the preservation materials can be furnished and a demonstration of various methods of repair can be given at the Punjab Government Records Office. In any particular case relating to the care and preservation of old and rare materials advice may be sought from and, if desired, service can be rendered by the State Reeords Office.

LIBRARIES & LIBRARY WORKS IN PEPSU[3]

T. D. JAND

Librarian, Mahendra College, Patiala

Planned library development on modern scientific basis is of recent origin. In Pepsu there are a number of libraries of varying sizes and types with independent managements. Libraries exist, as a matter of course, in schools and colleges, departmental libraries with moderate book-collections, primarily meant to serve the departmental needs, allow the public, in a majority of cases, to browse and refer to the books in the library with special permission.

Most of the specialized libraries are situated in Patiala, though Kapurthala, Nabha, Sangrur and Faridkot have their public and private libraries with some excellent material of local importance. The use of these libraries is open to all local residents and bonafide research students. There is no system of interlending or lending out of the town.

In the city of Patiala, Industries Department, Public Works Department, Co-operative Department, Department of Medicine and Public Health, Bank of Patiala and Central Anylatical Laboratory possess speci-

(1) Lanoline Anhydrous ... ... 7 oz (Avoir)
Bees wax ... ... ½ oz (Avoir)
Cedar wood oil ... ... 1 oz (Fluid)
Hexane or Petroleum either ... ... 11 oz (Fluid)

(2) Bengal Chemical and Pharmaceutical Works Ltd., Chittaranjan Avenue, Calcutta.

[3] Paper Read at the Panjab Library Convention, Simla on Sunday, the 22nd June, 1952.

alized collections of their own. These libraries besides serving the immediate day to day needs of the administration house collections that are useful to serious students of these subjects.

The Government have lately established rural libraries to provide facilities for creating and keeping up reading habits of the rural population. In addition, a plan to better the lot of villagers by opening more and more Panchayat Ghars and libraries equipped with radios in every village has been receiving attention of the Government. It is, therefore, evident that conscious development of libraries has been recently realized and efforts are being made to promote the cause of librarization of Pepsu. The reading public, both in urban and rural areas is on the increase mainly due to the introduction of legislature activities in the State. Increasing numbers are seen being attracted to the reading of daily papers. There is, no doubt, that the scope of library development in Pepsu is opening up on all sides and in order to give timely fillip to this progressive and growing public desire for libraries, the Archives Department arranged the FIRST PATIALA BOOK FESTIVAL from the 5th to 8th April, 1952. Display of Audio-visual filmstrips was one of the interesting items of the programme. The Festival had to be extended by one day in view of extensive public interest.

Details in respect of a few important and outstanding libraries in Pepsu is as follows :—

The Central Library

At present there is no such institution but the establishment of one on the lines of public library working on the models of Urban libraries in England and the U.S.A., is under the active consideration of the Government.

College Libraries

There are 12 college libraries. Oi these two pertain to the Commerce and Engineering Colleges and the remaining 10 belong to the Arts Colleges. The foremost of these libraries is Mahendra College Library; which has the unique distinction of being the oldest in Northern India, having been started in 1870 A.D. This library is strong in the subjects of English, Mathematics, Economics, Hindi, Panjabi and Science Subjects. Total number of book collection is nearly 11,000. It also possesses about 1,000 bound periodicals. About 50 selected journals are received in the library. The library facilities are open only to Members of the Stafl and Students. Students are required to pay a deposit of Rs. 10/- for borrowing books. Outsiders are allowed to refer to the books in the library with special permission. Rcsearch and Seminor work with 5 post-graduate departments is the special characteristic of this institution.

The Singh Sabha Library

The library contains books on various subjects, mainly in Panjabi. The number of books housed in the library is about 5,000. The library contains about 50 MSS in Panjabi. It is used by the Officers, Public and research students of Post-graduate classes of Mahendra College and Government Gurmukhi Vidyalya. Text and help books are issued to poor and deserving students for the full session of their study. About half a dozen selected periodicals are also subscribed to for the Reading Room.

The Public Libraries

There are a number of Libraries and Reading Rooms (big, moderate, and small) in almost all important towns in the State. Only a few of them are administered by local bodies, the others by private enterprise. These are increasing year by year. This clearly denotes the growing public taste for libraries.

There are two Government controlled Public Libraries, one at Nabha and the other at Sangrur, which cater to the public need of their respective towns. Since both these are suitably and tastefully furnished, they are an asset to the town and provide many amenities for the reading public.

The R.V.D.J. Public Library, Patiala

This library was opened in 1897 on the occasion of late Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee. This library was first housed in Banasar Ghar in Motibagh Palace but later on it was shifted to Mahendra College building where five spacious rooms (including the Hall to serve as Reading Room) were allotted for the purpose. The library, however, was transferred in 1939 to the control of the Patiala Municipal Committee. It is at present housed in the Municipal Hall and consists of 3 main sections, (1) English; (2) Arabic, Persian and Urdu; (3) Sanskrit, Hindi & Panjabi. There are about 10,700 books in the library. Some of the books are very old, rare and valuable It is one of the oldest public libraries in northern India. Its membership is open free to all Gazetted Officers of the State but others are also enrolled on payment of a deposit of Rs. 10/- for borrowing books. Two books are issued at a time for a period of one month. About 11 periodicals and seven daily papers are received in the library. It remains open throughout the week, both morning and evening.

Shri Gian Jain Library & Shri Jain Muni Prem Chandji Reading Room, Patiala

It is a private enterprise started about 50 years ago. The Reading Room was started in 1940 and named after the well known Jain Guru Shri 1008 Jain Muni Shri Prem Chandji Maharaj. The library contains about 1,000 selected books and caters to the needs of all types of its readers. About half a dozen periodicals are received in the Reading Room. The management is keenly contemplating the enrichment of the library stock in response to the increasing public interest in the library movement.

The Economic Enquiry Committee

It is specialized library. Besides books, reports, schedules and Acts are also krpt in the library for reference and study. Current Economics, Banking, Commerce and Statistics are the main subjects represented here. About half a dozen standard journals are subscribed to for the library. The library is open to the research students.

The Palace Library

This library has a good collection of (i) books relating to Politics, Arts, Botany and Games; (ii) Parliamentary Blue books, (iii) Publications of the Government of India and Provincial Governments, and (iv) valuable and rare illumed MSS. The most important is the one "LIGHT OF THE HERAM" which is the only MSS. in India costing about one lac of

rupees. The number of books on these subjects; is approximately 15,000. The library is used by the Members of the Government, Heads of Departments, the staff of the Palace, Secretariat and such other persons as the Controller may deem it proper to admit.

The Pepsu Government Secretariat Library

After the formation of the Pepsu with the entire stock of books of various departmental libraries of the convenanting States, a Central Reference Library of the Government was started in 1948 in the spacious Secretariat Hall which was previously used as Ijlas-i-Khas Hall by the erstwhile Patiala State and was fully equipped with furniture prepared on modern library design.

This library was set up on the lines of the Secretariat library of the Uttar Pradesh, Madras and Punjab. In addition to standard Law books, reports, digests etc., which form a major portion of the entire stock of books, it contains a number of standard books, on Constitutional Law, International Law, Legislation, proceedings of the Legislative Assemblies of various States and Parliament of India. It also contains Gazettes, periodicals and special reports relating to important subjects, published by Government of India and other States. At present the total number of books is about 4,000 and it is simply a Reference Library of the Government. Moreover, a small collection of standard books of general taste, has also been added to it for the use of the Secretariat Staff. Selected periodicals literature is also subscribed to and displayed for the use of the Secretariat Staff.

The Archives Library, Patiala

The Archives Library contains many rare and out-of-print books and manuscripts bearing on History, Languages, Cultures, Religions, Arts etc., with particular reference to the States constituting the Patiala & East Punjab States Union. The Archives Library is expected to develop into a centre of resarchful studies and aspires to be one of its kind in the Northern India. It is purely a Reference Library. Every facility is provided to the research student.

Every effort is being made to secure the rotograph copies of the manuscripts on History and Culture of Northern India from the British Museum and the India House, London, the Bodleian Library at Oxford, the Biliotheque Nationale, Paris, and other libraries of Europe and America. Recently a rotograph copy of Bute Shah's *Twarikh-i-Panjab* was secured from the Brltish Museum, London.

Within a brief space of time the ilbrary has been able to collect the following number of books and manuscripts :—

Printed Books

Sanskrit & Hindi	..	136
Urdu, Persian & Arabic	...	2026
Panjabi	..	163
Englsh	...	3015
Total	...	5340

Manuscripts

Sanskrit & Hindi	...	691
Persian, Arabic & Urdu	...	1250
Panjabi	...	451
English	...	2
Total...		2394

The Panjabi Department

The library collection consists of books and MSS mainly on Panjabi language and literature. It is, therefore, fairly strong in collection of books on Panjabi culture and probably the best in India. It is pre-eminently a reference library. The library facilities are free and open to all, for reference in the library, who may satisfy the Director with his bona-fides.

Government have also started a system of rural library service. The rural library service is organised and controlled by the Panjabi Department. There are at present 11 rural libraries which are located in places where either library facilities are not available. The books are mostly in Panjabi, the aim of these libraries being chiefly to prevent lapses into illiteracy and to provide reading material for those educated in Northern Indian Languages. A sum of Rs. 7,000/- is being spent every year on books and equipment of these libraries. A set of selected books is purchased and supplied to the rural libraries every year.

The Pepsu High Court Library

The library consists of law books and books on Constitutional Law only. The number of books housed in the library is about 10,000. It has got an up-to-date periodical section of Indian and English Law Journals. It only serves the Hon'ble Judges.

From a description of the different libraries it will be seen that they are not in the strict sense of the term research libraries. There is no development on planned lines, at present, for establishing a chain of specialised libraries. Pepsu Government have yet to constitute an organization under which all libraries will work with co-ordination in the selection and purchase of books. When this will come, Pepsu Organization of libraries will have reached an important landmark in its development.

Some people are contemptuous of the grand lobbies and spacious reading rooms of monumental libraries, and deplore the extravagant waste of space. So long as society can afford to squander millions of dollars on battleships, slot machines, and soft and hard drinks, it can afford the luxury of splendid libraries.

BOOK FESTIVAL
AND
THE PUNJAB LIBRARY CONVENTION

Messages

Chandulal Trivedi I. C. S. Governor of Punjab (I)

I learn with delight that the Punjab Library Association is holding its Fifth Annual Book Festival from the 20th to the 24th June, 1952, and along with it a Library Convention. I wish the Festival and the Convention all success. As I said in my message to the First Provincial Library Conference held at Simla on the 2nd and 3rd October, 1948, partition deprived us of many first class libraries founded by eminent Hindus and Sikhs at Lahore and elsewhere. Since then we have made some progress in rebuilding our disrupted libraries and also in founding some new ones. The library movement deserves the hearty support of our citizens. Again, as stated by me in 1948, apart from providing healthy recreation to the mind, libraries are one of the most potent means of making our citizens educated, enlightend, broad minded and alive to the obligations of true citizenship. May the Punjab Library Association continue to grow from strength to strength, giving ever-increasing impetus to the library movement in our state, and may it thus be the means of diffusing education, culture and recreation amongst all our people.

Mr. M.S. Randhawa. I.C.S Commissioner, Ambala Division

I am glad to learn that the Punjab Library Association are organising their fifth Annual Book Festival at Simla. By organising these Book Festivals the Punjab Library Association have stimulated a good deal of interest among the Punjabis in book reading. Rare manuscripts and books, and books with illustrations of high quality have been exhibited at the various Festivals every year. Publications from foreign countries which would otherwise not come to the notice of the readers in Punjab have been collected with great pains by the Organising Secretary and have provided guidance to a large number of readers. The Punjab Library Association have done great service to the Punjabis by bringing to their notice publications on Arts, Crafts, Education, History, and Science. I congratulate the Association and particular its enthusiastic Org. Secy., on the occasion of their 5th Festival and wish them great success.

(Miss) Elizabeth G. Robb, Director of Library Service, American Embassy, New Delhi

"May I extend my heartiest good wishes for the success of the 5th Annual Book Festival to be held in Simla from June 20th to 24th, 1952. I also extend my congratulations to the Punjab Library Association on having their Library Convention coinciding with the same Festival. The programmes of the two affairs will undoubtedly prove to be a fine intregation of library service in its most extensive aspects. I should like to extend my congratulations to the entire Book Festival Committe on their continua-

tion of so successful an affair as the Annual Book Festival. It will do much to foster the progress of libraries in the entire Punjab. Again may I send my best wishes for the success of the whole occasion."

H.E.Mr. Mohammad Ismail, High Commissioner for Pakistan in India, New Delh

There appears to be a general indifference to the study of such books as may contribute to the enrichment of mind and knowledge of the reader. We all must make every possible endeavour to create interest in the study of the right type of literature. You deserve appreciation in the efforts you are making in that direction.

I wish the Annual Book Festival all success.

High Commissioner for Canada, New Delhi

"May we take this opportunity of expressing to you our best wishes for the success of your excellent venture."

Laura Vory, Secretary, The Association of the Scientific Librarians of Finland

We regret that the long distance between our Countries prevents our accepting of your kind invitation. We send you our best and most cordial wishes.

Mr. P.C. Bose, University Librarian, Calcutta University Library

The Calcutta University Library greets with pleasure the Punjab Library Convention and sends its good wishes for all round success of the Convention.

Mr. D.N. Marshall, University Librarian, Bombay University Library

I take this opportunity, however, to wish the function all success.

S. Tara Singh, University Librarian, Lucknow University

I am sure, the Library Convention at Simla will, once more show, to the country that the spirit of the Punjab still lives and the Punjab remains as always the center and the leader of the Indian Library Movement. I wish the Convention all success.

Pt. D. Subrahmanyam, University Librarian, Banaras Hindu University

I have great pleasure in sending my heartiest greetings and good wishes to the success of the Convention and the Book Festival and the continued success of your beneficent nation building activities in Punjab.

F. M. Gardner, F.L.A., Borough Librarian, Luton, England. Unesco Consultant, Delhi Public Library, Delhi.

I have pleasure in sending a short message of goodwill to the Library Conference at Simla. I am sorry that I am unable to be present, but I wish the Conference every success.

I have been asked to say something about the role of public libraries in education. I have been in India several months, and in that time have come to realise something of the enormous problems you have in the conquest of illiteracy and in technological and cultural progress. Public libraries can play a great part in the solution of these problems, but only if the assets and limitatons of libraries are fully realised. Libraries can help only those who are ready to help themselves. To do this, the path to them must be as easy and informal as possible. They must be free to all, they must be attractive and cheerful, access to them must be without too many regulations and red tapes and above, readers must be able to see the books they want. A prison need not be attractive, it need not be easy to get into. because no one wishes to go there, but no one need go to a library, so it must be to look as though it is worth going to.

The Library in India must first of all be able to assist people who have learned to read, and persuade them that continued employment of that ability is worth while. That applies both to adults and children, but partlculary, I think to children.

It must next open a wider world to those who have not been able to go on from school to university. As in the West, people seeking to improve their skill or acquire new ones, must be shown that books can help.

And then the contribution of the library to the arts of leisure must be considered. As Voltaire said, "*II faut cultiver notres Jardins*". In India, too few people who work with their minds cultivate their gardens, or pursue any hobby which needs the skill of the hand, and too few people who work with their hands are able to cultivate their minds. Perhaps one of the greatest contrasts between East and West today lies in this simple and undeniable fact. It is a fact recognised by Gandhi as shown by his advocacy of basic education, and in the extension of basic education to adult life, the public library can be of the greatest value.

I have been reading recently a book which has caused some sensation in England a book called "*In place of fear*", by Mr. Aneurin Bevan, who is regarded as one of our most dynamic politicians. In this, his political testament, I came across these words.

"To those whose lives are a progression from preparatory school to public school and from there to university, it is not easy to understand the process of self-education. The self educating naturally seize on the knowledge which makes their own experience intelligible. It is not so much that they look for immediately useful knowledge. In that they are less utilitarian than the university student who has to acquire the knowledge that enables him to pass examinations. That is why, I suppose, the self-educating cling to what they learn with more tenacity than the university product. The self educated man learns only what interests him and interest is the begetter of intelligence. As a general rule he learns only what has a significance in his own life. The abstract ideas which ignite his mind are those to which his own experience provides a reference.

Thus action and thought go hand-in-hand in reciprocal revelation. The world of concrete activity renovates, refreshes and winnows the ideas he gets in books. The world of abstract thought rises from strong foundations of realised fact, like a great tree, whose topmost leaves move in abeiance to the lightest zephyr, yet the great trunk itself issues the final command.

I must not be thought to be extolling the virtues of self-education against those of trained instruction. Trained instruction often makes for a wider mobility, both in thought and action. But what the self-educated earn they hold, and what they hold is an illumination of their own experience. As I have already said, I was especially fortunate in the quality of the library which had been built up by the pennies of the miners and given its distinctive quality by a small band of extraordinary men themselves miners and self-educated. They made available to us both the orthodox economists and philosophers, and the Marxist source books, and thus showed a more receptive attitude and less bigotry than many of our school and college libraries at that time."

When a public man in India can say that he owes his career to the public library in his own village, Librarians in India can feel that they have come into their own, and their value as educators has been justified.

HIGHLIGHTS OF THE BOOK FESTIVAL

Libraries and Bookreading

A Symposium on various aspects of Libraries and Bookreading was held on 22nd June. The Hon'ble Mr. Justice G. D. Khosla, I.C.S., presided. (Miss) A. G. Stock, Department of English, Punjab University, opened the Symposium by reading a most informative paper descriptive of English libraries, and particularly of a typical County library and how it serves the public, and educates citizens in democratic way of living. Dr. V.K.V. Rao, Director, Delhi School of Economics, Delhi, stressed the necessity of a good library having a discussion hall attached to it where lectures and talks on topics of current interest could be discussed, and the co-operation of eminent professors and men of learning be obtained for this purpose. Besides this, he pointed out that reading habits are developed not through public libraries alone but only when boys and girls are initiated into them through their school and college libraries; he strongly advocated the open-shelf system in every library, so that intellectual browsing and handling of books may stimulate a desire to read books. Principal Teja Singh pointed out the role of a guide, friend or teacher in creating a love of books in the tender mind of youth, and cited his own example. Mrs. Kamla Bhatia, Principal, Municipal Girls School for Secondary Higher Education, New Delhi,eloquently described an investigation into the reading habits of boys and girls of 696 school children in Delhi Schools, giving complete facts and figures of the data collected in relation to their likes, and preferences and their environmental causes which stand in the way of their reading extra books. Pandit Bhagwat Datta, Research Scholar, described the Ancient libraries and the library system of Ancient India.

Library Section

In the Library Section of the Festival, pictures of modern libraries in Great Britain, Canada, Australia, and the U.S.A. and publications of the Library Association, London; American Library Association, Chicago; The Library of Congress, Washington; Special Libraries Association, New York; Enoch Pratt Free Library, Baltimore; Canadian Library Association, Ottawa; The H. W. Wilson Co., New York; Chicago Universiiy Press, Chicago; Bibliographic Institute, Beograd (Yougoslavie) and South African Library Association, Cape Town were displayed and introduced to the librarians and secretaries of public libraries who attended the Convention with a view to widen their mental horizon and to keep pace with other countries in the matter of library service to the reading public.

Technical Papers

Papers were read by Professor V. S. Suri, Keeper of Records, Punjab Government on "The Care and Preservation of Old and Rare Materials in Libraries"; Mr. T. D. Jand, Librarian, Mahendra College, Patiala, on 'Libraries and Library Work in Pepsu'; Mr. S. R. Bhatia, on "The Library and its place in Mass Communications "; Mr. G. L. Trehan,

Secretary, Punjab Library Association, on "The Adult Education and Libraries"; Miss C. Quarterman, Librarian, United States Information Service Library, New Delhi, on 'The Library Service in the U.S.I.S. Library and Pandit Bhagat Ram, Librarian. Medical College, Amritsar on ' Specialised Library in Punjab for the Medical Profession".

LIBRARIES AND UNESCO

A useful summary entitled 'What UNESCO is doing for librarians the world over', by Dr. Herbert Coblans, Librarian of the University of Natal, appears in the February, 1952 issue of the *Stechert-Hafner Book News*. Dr. Coblans, draws attention to the concrete achievements of this international organization, showing that it has not only inherited the work of the "Institute International de Co-operation Intellectuelle" (as, for instance, by preparing a new edition of the important *Index Bibliogtaphicus*), but has taken the lead in many other directions. Pilot projects, such as the Public library demonstration scheme at Delhi; the invention and administration of UNESCO book-coupons to overcome difficulties of foreign exchange: and the publication of the *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries*, making possible regular communication between the Libraries Division and the eight thousand libraries which receive it in all parts of the world. These are three only of the tasks which have been not only thought out, but put into highly effective practice. Finally, Dr. Coblans selects seventeen of the most important publications made possible through UNESCO in the past two or three years. They make an impressive record.

Agents for Unesco Publications

Messrs. Orient Longmans., Nicol Road, Ballard Estate, Bombay 1; 17 Chittaranjan Avenue, Calcutta, 13; and 36A Mount Road, Madras 2, have been appointed sole selling Agents for *Unesco Publications in India and Pakistan.*

Unesco Coupons

Enquiries concerning Unesco Coupons should be addressed to the *Unesco Coupon Office, 19 Avenue Klebber, Paris 16e, France.*

Back Numbers of The Indian Librarian

There has been an increasing demand for back numbers of the *Indian Librarian*, many of which are out of stock. Will members who do not need back numbers for permanent record kindly send them to *The Editor, Indian Librarian*, Tnlbot House, The Mall, Simla (India). The Editor will be grateful for such assistance.

It is what you read when you don't have to that determines what you will be when you can't help it.

—Oscar Wilde

BOOK SELECTION GUIDE

The list of selected new publications is compiled with the assistance of the University Libraries, Banaras, Bombay and Mysore; British Book News London; Library Review, Glasgow; Ontario Library Review, Toronto; Library Journal, New York; and the United States Quarterly Book Review. The classification follows the third figure of the Standard (15th) Edition of *Dewey's Decimal Classification* for libraries, and the Dewey number is given at the end of each entry.

General and Reference Works

Birkett, N. & others. Books are essential. 002
Grimshaw, R. The teacher librarian. 021
Harrocks, S. The State as Publisher. 025
Library Association, London. Year Book 1952. 020
Library of Congress, Washington. Iran : A selected and annotated bibliography, by H. F. Farman. 016
Palmer and Wells. Fundamentals of library classification. 025
Sharr, F.A. (ed.) County library transport. 027
Unesco. Handbook on the International exchange of publications. 011

Philosophy

Blackham, H. J. Six existentialist thinkers. 149
Deshpande, D. Y. Ethics for everyman. 170
Doran, F. S. A. Mind : A social phenomenon. 150
Freeman, K. God, Man and State. 182
Ikbal Ali Shah. Occultism. 133
Mukerjee, A. P. The doctrine and practice of Yoga. 133
Mukerjee, R. The dynamics of morals. 170
Radhakrishnan, S. & Muirhead, J. H. (ed.) Contemporary Indian Philosophy. 181
Zimmer, H. Philosophies of India. 181

Religion

Deshpande, D.Y. The truth about God. 211
Konow, B. & Tuxen, P. The Religions of India. 290
Kumaraswamiji. The Virashaiva Philosophy and Mysticism. 221
Phelips, V. Modern knowledge and old beliefs. 261

Sociology

Basu, A. N. Indian education in Parliamentary Papers. Pt. 1: 370
Bevan, A. In place of fear. 320
Chaudhury, K. P. Audio-Visual aids in teaching history. 371
Divekar, M. New light on Islam. 297
Duncan, G. A. International trade. 382
Gluckstein, Y. Stalin's Satellites in Europe. 327
Hoehler, F. K. Europe's homeless millions. 325
Kulkarni, R. A. School of the new order. 370
Lenin, V. I. and others. Soviet legal philosophy. 349
Lewin, K. Field theory in Social Science. 301
Mohammad Ali. Thoughts on the present discontent. 323
Pant, D. Transport problems of India. 331
Punekar, S. D. Industrial peace in India. 331
Schumpeter, J. A. Ten great economists from Marx to Keynes. 330
Unesco. Report of the Mission to Burma. 370
Unesco. Study Abroad. International Handbook. V. 4: 378
U. N. O. Public Finance Surveys—India. 336

Language

Bithell, J. German pronounciation and phonology. 431
Gowers, E. A.B.C. of plain words. 410
Hunter, W. Rules for the spelling of Indian proper names. 491

Natural Science

Bell, R. E. Acids and bases : their quantitative behaviour. 547
Blacker, C P. Eugenics : Galton and after. 575
Contant, J. B. Pasteurs' Study of fermentation. 574
Dawes, B. A hundred years of Biology. 570
Esterman. T. Introduction to modern prime number theory. 511
Fothergill, P. G. Historical aspects of organic evolution. 575
Kingdon-Ward, F. Plant hunter in Manipur. 581
Lorenz, K. Z. King Solomons's Ring. New light on animal ways. 591
Mott, N. F. Elements of wave mechanics. 530
Penniman, T. K. A hundred years of Anthropology. 572
Synge, J. L. Science : Sense and nonsense. 504
Vial, A. E. L. Alpine glaciers. 551
Winter, H. J. J. Eastern Science. 509

Useful Arts

Camm, F. J. Television principles and practice. 621
Cox, D. M. Practical home needlecraft in pictures. 646
Cruickshank, E. W. H. Food and Nutrition. 613
Duncan, W. J. The principles of the control and stability of aircraft. 629
Griffith, M. & others, Reclaiming land for agriculture. 631
Herdeg, W. ed. International window display. 659
Mann, G. Print: Manual for librarians and students. 655
Noble, D. Teach yourself motoring. 629
Sykes, G. The Henyard. 636
Turing, H. D. River Pollution. 628
Walkden G. B. Gardening in pictures. 635
Walker, K. Commentary on Age. 618
Wallace, W. H. J. Infant and child care. 649

Fine Arts

Allsopp, B. Art and nature of architecture. 720
Archer, W. G. Indian painting in the Punjab Hills. 750
Brown, P. Indian Architecture (Islamic Period). 722
Forman, D. Films, 1945 –1950. 792
Read, H. The Philosophy of modern Art. 704
Scholes, P. A. Concise Oxford dictionary of Music. 780
Tarr, J. C. Good handwriting and how to acquire it. 745

General Literature

Abercrombie, L. The Art of Wordsworth. 821
Ashley, R. Wilkie Collins (a study). 823
Buckley, J. H. The Victorian Temper : A study in literary culture. 820
Burckhardt, P. E. Goethe : his life and work. 832
Chiari, J. Contemporary French poetry. 841
Du Maurier, D. Hungry Hill. 823
Durrell, L. A key to modern poetry. 821
Halliday, F. E. A Shakespeare companion : 1550–1950.. 822
Holland, R. One crown with a Sun. 823
Lynd, R. Books and Writers. 824
Mudrick . M. Jane Austen—Irony as defense and discovery. 823

Ross, A. Poetry 1945–1950.	821
Thomson, J. A. K. Shakespeare and the classics.	822
Tillyard, E. M. W. The English Renaissance : fact or fiction.	820
Triebel, L. A. Facets of France and French literature.	840
Wodehouse, P. G. Barmy in wonderland.	827

History and Travel

Bailey, S. D. Ceylon.	954
Bate, H. M. Report from Formosa.	951
Bellot, H. H. American history and American historians.	973
Braddon, R. The naked island (p.o.w.)	940
Childe, V. G. New light on the most Ancient East.	913
Cooper, G. Dead cities and forgotten tribes.	910
Corbett, J. My India.	915
Crawford, D. M. Australia.	994
Cutforth, R. Korean reporter.	951
Dawson, C. Understanding Europe.	940
Douglas, W. O. Strange lands and friendly people.	915
Eidlitz, W. Unknown India.	915
Forbes, D. The liberal Anglican idea of history.	901
Kelly, M. Mirror to Russia.	914
Rasmussen, A. H. Sea Fever.	910
Taylor, G. The Emerald Isle.	914
Waygand, M. Recalled to service (war memoirs).	940

Biography

Bassenches, N. Stalin; tr. by L. D. Dickes.	923
Cronin, A. J. Adventures in two worlds.	928
Douglas, L. C. Time to remember (autobiography).	928
Gunther, J. Eisenhower—the man and the symbol.	928
Hart-Davis, R. Hugh Walpole : a biography.	928
Hughes, H. S. Oswald Spengler : a critical study.	928
Lawrence, R. Charles Napier–friend fighter 1782—1853.	923
Loth, D. Lafayette.	923
Meyer, A. Voltaire : man of justice.	928
Wales, N. Red dust: autobiographies of Chinese Communists.	923

EXPERT SERVICE ON LIBRARY SUPPLIES

Thousands of Librarians in India, Burma and Ceylon are using Our *Library Supplies* made under the personal supervision of an expert and qualified librarian-such as *Accession Register Borrowers' Register, Catalogue Cards, Book Cards Catalogue Guide Cards, Chaiging Tray Guides, How To Find A Book - Poster, How To Use This Catalogne-Guides, Periodical Record Cards, And Special Printed Labels. etc.*

WE WELCOME THE OPPORTUNITY
TO RENDERSATISFIED SERVICE

For Special Prices & Service on quantity Orders Write

INDIAN LIBRARY SERVICE DEPOT

MEHRA & Co.

Bahadurgarh Road, (Opp. Deputy Ganj)

DELHI

Please Mention *Indian Librariau* When Answering Advertisements

BOOKSHELF

Conducted by
A.C. BHATIA

REVIEWS

LETTERS TO A YOUNGER LIBRARIAN,

by Frank M. Gardner, F.L.A. London: James Clarke & Co., Ltd. 1951. 178p. Rs. 10-15-0. Post and Packing Free. (Sole Agents in India, *New Book Society of India*, Devnagar, Post Box 250, New Delhi).

Young Indian Librarians will find this book an excellent guide in discharging their executive responsibilities according to the means and staff at their disposal and the environment in which they are working. The assessment of their true position will equip them for all eventualities.

The collection of letters in this book were first published in *The Librarian*, a wellknown British Library Journal. Starting with a "warning" that the first impressions are always important, the author explains how good relations between employers and colleagues are necessary ; how one should know the exact limits within which one is to work ; how the book fund is the pivot round which the whole library system is to grow, how the library is to be well-planned, building to be well kept, contents to be clean, display fittings to be specially made and printed publicity to be seriously done ; how team-work is to be achieved in the well-appointed staff ; how the technique of management is to be fully grasped and hard work and common sense to be used in administration. The use of libraries, he says, is to be made easier ; even minor details are to be looked after ; the stock distribution, for instance, is to be properly organised ; the book-purchase is the very basis of one's service ; the librarian has to take "the deepest personal interest" in it; the readers' demands are to be adequately met and the selection of book is to be judicious. The author's "new service points" and suggestions regarding travelling libraries, branch libraries and extra-mural activities, are sure to attract the notice of our librarians.

The letters are well written and reveal the vast wealth of the author's reading. The volume has many enlightening touches of his genius. His aesessment of the young librarian's position is intelligent and scientific, made with the quietness born of inner maturity and understanding. The suggestions and advice vouchsafed by him are brilliant.

BOOKS ARE ESSENTIAL,

by Rt. Hon'ble Sir Norman Birkett, P.C. and others. London: Andre Deutsch Ltd, 1951. 96p. 7sh. 6d.

This book contains six excellent contributions from acknowledged experts on the problems confronting the book trade in the hands of autho-

rs, publishers, booksellers and librarians. The main idea of the contributors is to "establish and maintain the proper place of books in our national economy" as Rt. Hon, Sir Norman Birkett puts it in his cotribution on "Books and the General Reader". He has dealt with the important question of "the very great increase in the cost of books" and of the Net Book Agreement. He rightly says that "anything that jeopardises the freedom to print and publish must be regarded as a national evil to be warded off.

The author's predicament is explained by James Lansdale Hodson in the second contribution ; the factors which determine the price of books are dealt with by Michael Joseph in the third. He urges sensible, uniform economies in production. His suggestion that the new scale of prices should be worked out between publishers and librarians in a joint conference will receive due attention. The fourth contribution on "The Service of Public Libraries" by W.A. Munford, M.B.E. discusses the question of current book price trends vis-a-vis public librarians, and of economy in book-purchase. He wants continuance of the N.B.A. In the next contribution on "High costs and the commercial Libraries", Cadness Page feels that "any interference with the present prartice of fixed published prices of books would be a retrograde step, bringing about a serious diminution of general reading." The last contribution on "The bookseller's Problems" by Hubert Wilson supports the N.B.A. when he sums up : "In the book trade the Net Book Agreement keeps in existence a reasonable number of efficient booksellers" He asks the publishers to have a realistic attitude to the whole problem.

The "symposium" is very interesting and thought-provoking.

MAN ANSWERS DEATH—An anthology of poetry, edited by Corliss Lamont : With an introduction by Louis Untermeyer. (2nd and enlarged edition) New York: Philosophical Library, Inc. 1952. 330p. $4. 50.

The outstanding poems contained in this anthology give the reader strength, courage and hope and dispel the constant fear of death that haunts mankind. The Collection imparts beauty and abundance to life which is our rightful inheritance from the master-minds of the poetic world. The author justifiably says that "the beauty of the poems themselves is, of course, one kind of answer to death and also one kind of consolation." The three hundrad and fifty poems "drawn from the chief periods and countries in the history of human culture"—past and present-embody a Humanist Philosophy which is both inspiring and death-defying.

The conception of personal immortality is lost in the wider concept freeing the man from the ties of inhumanism of the world. In Indian Philosophy too freedom of the soul lost in the impersonality of Brahman and in peace beyond the strife of the world gives place to the deliverance of the soul, calling for a full flowering of the divine in man to its utmost capacity of wisdom and power, love and universality. Whatever the truth be regarding the state of the freed soul after death so long as he continues to live in the world, he, according to the Bhagavadagita, is committed to same action or the other, possessing an easy mind and the unspoiled virgin outlook of a child, strangers to anxiety, fear, anger, distrust, adversity, prosperity, dominion of flesh, or attraction of desire ;

the freed soul is beyond all good and evil. Virtue is transcended in perfection. Social duties and justice is done in a supra-social state, keeping the infinite dignity of man in view and yet placing man as the saviour of suffering humanity with the welfare of the world as his goal.

The poems in this collection answer the question "Whither I go". It is the poet's conception about mortality which is given in these pages, centring around the Philosophy of Humanism "which looks upon death as the end of the individual conscious personality and which sets up the happiness and progress of mankind on this earth as the supreme goal of human life."

The anthology is well-balanced, highly authoritative and readable. The choice of poems is very happy. Spread over different parts answering the questions: "If a man die, shall he live again ?" Death. shalt thou die ?"; "Is there the sting of transciency ?"; "Is there affirmation of life ?"; "Are natural immortalities possible ?", these poems are of exquisite literary standard. The affirmation of life in terms of freedom, joy and beauty of the Great Heart—is complete.

FACTS, FILES AND ACTION IN BUSINESS AND PUBLIC AFFAIRS,

by J. Edwin Holmstrom. (Part One—Sources and Backgrounds of Facts.) London: Chapman & Hall Ltd. 1951. 449p. 36sh,

Planners both Government and Social men in business and advisers on careers in India will find this book highly useful. The first part of it under review deals with sources and background of facts concerning various fields of activity. It consists of thirty chapters, each giving ',a different fact of the national life and economy." Outlines of subjects other than ones own help to know the entire field with which one has got even the remotest connection, The idea is to establish contacts with others. This will be elaborated in Part two. The author hopes to complete the picture by vouchsafing axioms and principles in the third part of the book.

The various chapters—on Art and Design, Corporations, Defence, Economics and Sociology for Planning, Education and Tarining, Farming in Britain, Food Supplies, Fuel and Power, Geography, Government, Health, Welfare and Social Insurance, Income, Law, Libraries, Local Government Services, Manpower and Employment, Manufacturing Industry, Money Credit and Investment, News and History, Personalia, Physical Planning and Building, Population, Public Finance, Publicity and Opinion, Religion, Trade, Transport and World Relations—introduce the planner to the subject-matter, its scope, history, research work, legislation, and literature on it. The relevant data is very well chosen, The institutions and publications give just the material which is needed. Though most of it pertains to Britain, yet the account is undoubtedly all comprehensive. The world picture makes the contrast indeed interesting. The effects of Second World war have been beautifully traced. The census of production and imports and exports, the account of Government stimuli, technique and professions, estimates in different spheres, statisical analyiss, commercial avenues and terminology, current developments, world relations, and the Bibliography covering not less than 946 publications make the busineess men's and planers' task easy.

The book has been written with proportion and ability to select the really important. The clear and concise survey of the various fields is presented with notable detachment and is admirably made intelligent to the readers. The facts are clearly given and the compression has added to the utility of the book.

OF GOD, THE DEVIL AND THE JEWS,

by Dagobert D. Runes. New York: Philosophical Library, Inc. *1952.* 186p. $3.00

We confess it is a lovable, great book. Frank and true it gives a fascinating description of our eccentricities and idiosyncracies and examines humanity and its custodians, in a most candid manner. The author doesn't mince matters about the Western civilization. His whole being revolts against suppression and oppression. He hates humility that allows it; he hates peace of the so-called conscientious objectors; he hates voluntary submission to tyranny; he hates science which is servile to war-bound tyrants and their cliques. Democracy, where a man reaches his full stature, contributing to the happiness of his fellow brethern, is the only correct and enlightened concept of man's true position in society according to him. He frankly tells the West that there was a God before Christ and that "it was useless to separate man from man, race from race and people from people on the basis of our feeble intelligence of the origin and development of man" It was a pity, he says, that "actually there are many more humans ready to stand by a dog or cat than there are humans ready to help a poor man." Abstinence, he rightly thinks, is a civilized version of the primitive code of taboo prevalent among the aborigines. Though contrary to the view of our old thinkers—and Gandhiji in modern India—it is the only right thinking. "Faith without knowledge is the apology of the superstitious, the Charlatans and the Voodooists", averse the author. He wishes "God would dwell in the heart of all of the people so that they might mend their ways and become aware of the inner self, which is the door and the way and the end" and liberate themselves from traditional confusion and prejudice. "Where the heart does not long for love eternal and peace among men, there is no communication with the Divine; there is no true prayer", beautifully says he. "The God Lord is at the cross-roads. Something epochal will have to occur to reinstate Him in the heart of man or He will vanish into oblivion"; "God must be alive, a burning flame in the soul of man, so that man may become kind and helpful and generous to his fellow man". "Love to man and love to God and love of God to man are but three links of the one chain"; "the mind of man must grow by reason to answer the true values in man's inner life."

Dagobert D. Runes has written a sincere book in easy style of which the suffering humanity is proud. Full of independent and thoughtful criticism, he gives a correct and clear lead to other writers, though his critique of the journalists is slightly exaggerated. They have produced "Books" and trash side by side. In spite of that it is the most vital contribution to original modern thought.

COUNTY LIBRARY TRANSPORT: A report of the Transport Sub-committee of the County Libraries Secton. Edited *by* F.A. Sharr. (No. 9) London: The Library Association. 1952. 63p. Illustrated. 7sh.

This pomphlet is based on the facts collected by the Transport Sub-Committee appointed by the County Libraries Section Committee. It gives a survey of the delivery methods employed by county libraries, the work done by delivery and exhibition vans, mobile branch libraries and travelling libraries, the operations, and of the sample specifications. The committee's conclusions are extremely sound.

We, in India, can learn much from this pamphlet in order to organise mobile rural library service. The data given in the survey can be utilised for the purposes of introducing efficiency and speed and reducing operation costs. We have yet to bring into use motor vehicles, rail, bus, contractors to schedule, public steamers, surveyors. architects, Transport Department, etc., to popularise our library service. In towns and large villages we require the provision of a mobile library service for children, with schools as the pivot. The pamphlet gives us good material to make a start. Even the minutest details about transport are discussed—makes and types of chassis, bodies, bookstocks, artificial lighting, heating, ventilation, petrol consumption, special horns, retention of books on shelves, comparative costs of mobile and static services, population served per vehicle and static services, frequency of visits, service given, use by public, length of routes, physical limitations to efficient service, charging methods, requests, reference service and periodicals, use of metalled roads, stability for urban areas and future policy. The pages on simple specifications, with illustrations, will be used with deep interest by our librarians.

Such a literature is seldom produced by the custodian of libraries. We congratulate the Library Association on making invaluable research in the problems concerning libraries all over the world. The editor has done an admirable work in presenting the report of the Transport Sub-Committee. The approach is practical. The pamphlet is informative, knowledgeable and stimulating, written in a straightforward manner.

GUIDE TO MODERN PUBLICITY,
by D. Seshiah. Masulipatam: 167/17 Batchupet, Masulipatam. 1951. 131p. Rs. 3/-

Business men in India can gain much by studying this book which discusses all important aspects of modern publicity—press, posters, calendars, circulars, booklets, catalogues, agents literature, etc., Its facets, technique, costs standard vis-a-vis consumers, mode of presentation, classiffcation, language, coordination, etc., have been examined. The chapter on press publicity lays emphasis on certain methods of planning which will attract the reader's notice. The role of art in publicity is explained well. "The odd ways of publicity" may appeal to many. The chapters on the use of psychology in publicity work and practical organisation are interesting. The author has exploited an enormous amount of practicai experience in the field in writing this book, which though small and unattractively printed, is compact, free from technicalities and comparatively cheap.

THE STATE AS PUBLISHER: A Librarian's Guide to the publication of His Majesty's Stationery Office. *by* Sidney Horrocks. (No. 10) London: The Library Association. 1952, 32p. 5sh.

This pamphlet is a splendid guide to Indian librarians, research scholars and students of Politics and History who want to know about the official publications of the British Government. The author has shown how these publications can be identifed, classified and catalogued. The list is comprehensive but he has dealt with it beautifully well. It is a pleasure to read the author's searching survey of Parliamentary and non-Parliamentary papers, sessional papers, journals, Parliamentary debates, votes and proceedings of the House of Commons, minutes of proceedings of the House of Lords, Bills, Acts etc., and close examination of the cost of Government publications. His comments and elaborations are aptly done. The interim code for the cataloguing of Government publications will undoubtedly be helpful to Indian Librarians.

NEWSPAPER LIBRARIES,
by J. Lewis. (No. 11) London: The Library Association. 1952. 76p. 7sh.

Indian newspaper librarians will do well to go through this pamphlet which throws considerable light on the organisation of a newspaper library.

The author has taken tremendous pains to collect the material and present it in a most systematic manner. The story of how newspaper cuttings are collected and properly classified, how reference and general book stocks are preserved, how Govt. publications form an important section of the resources to be found in newspaper libraries, how photographs, blocks, negatives, reports and foreign news folders are arranged, how every material is indexed and cared for and how cooperation with other libraries and organisations is practised whenever the need arises, is gripping indeed. The bibliography appended at the end is very enlightening. Indian newspaper librarians require stout hearts, hard thinking and planning to accomplish all this. We strongly commend this pamphlet to them as well as newspaper proprietors. It is highly readable.

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A YOGI,
by Paramhansa Yogananda. With a Preface by W.Y. Evans-Wentz. (Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.) New York: Philosophical Library, Inc. 1951. 501p. $3.50.

Yoga is becoming popular in India. Such a book under review will further popularise it. The devotees will tremenduosly benefit by going through the Autobiography which gives an insight into the lives, powers and doings of Saints of India (and other countries). The narration of the "pilgrimages" of the author, the "spritiual renascence", and of the yogic institutions, is gripping.

The lives of Swami Pranabananda and the Saint with two bodies, the "Perfume Saint", the Tiger Swami, the Levitating Saint Nagendra Nath Bhaduri, Master Mahasaya, Sri Yukteswar, the Sleepless Saint Ram Gopal Muzumdar, Muslim Wonder-Worker Afzal Khan, Sacred Mother Kashi Moni Lahiri, Babaji, the Yogi-Christ of Modern India, Luther Burbank—a Saint amidst the roses, Therese Neumann, the Catholic Stigmatist of Bavaria, "Joy-Permeated Mother" (Ananda Moyi Ma) and women Yogi Giri Bala included in the volume teach us what ordinary books on Yoga can't teach. The book recorded the notable services ren-

dered by these Yogis to the Science of Yoga and to the cause of humanity so that the world may be a better place to live, so that "Utopia may spring in the private bosom before it can flower "in civic virtue". The author has drawn on their wealth of experiences and the lessons that their lives had taught them. The observation of the saints on different subjects concerning us all, incorporated in the book throw much light on the controversial aspects of the matter and reveal to which height the great minds can reach. The simplicity with which the cleavage between spiritual realism and obscure mysticism has been explained and the deep perceptions of the Infinite revealed is profound. The account of the Yogi's "flight after God" is worth reading. The Yogi is un-nerved, shocked and moved till "the soul-doors are opened" and he is comforted as a true guide to young Yogis bringing them encouragement and sympathy in the midst of their difficulties. It gives them an opportunity to compare notes. It is entertaining book.

The Yogi-author has done well in including chapters on Mahatma Gandhi, Rabindranath Tagore and Jagdish Chandra Bose. The inclusion shows that the author is not led away by the narrow definition of Yoga but has used the term in its most scientific sense which embraces the lives of all those who have enriched the lives of others and contributed, in general, to the happiness of mankind.

THE PUBLIC FINANCE SURVEY OF INDIA.

New York: United Nations (Department of Economic Affairs). 1951. 101p. $0.75. (Sales Agents—Oxford Book & Stationery Co,, Scindia House, New Delhi.)

India was faced with intricate public finance problems after the partition, but she tackled them courageously. The difficult period has passed and the country is on the road to recovery. Economic development has changed its face altogether Government is looking forward to the completion of its projects which will further strengthen its position.

The Public Finance Survey of India made by Mrs. Ursula K. Hicks, University Lecturer in Public Finance at Oxford, rightly assesses India's strength and weakness in seven chapters on "The economic and monetary background", "the Institutional framework of Indian Public Finanee", "Budgetary Structure and Organisation," "Taxation in the Indian Union", "The Distribution of Public Expenditure" "Social & Local Finance and "Borrowing and Public Debt."

The learned author's conclusions are sound though they are based on facts available up to 1951-52. Yet we are heartened to know from an independent observer that "there is evidence too of greater concern at the Centre over the danger of inflation" (page 10.), and that "Confidence in the Government's ability to steer the country safely through its present difficulties is evinced by the steady rise in "small" savings during the current year, notwithstanding the cotinued tightness in the capital market". The situation has materially changed since she wrote these lines. India, sometime back, saw a terrible downward trend in prices endangering the structure of many a capitalist. The temporary phase did not last long.

But we are not yet back to the abnormal inflation period. The Government has handed the economic situation well.

Mrs. Ursula K. Hicks' analysis of our budgetary position is indeed scientific. She has, without prejudice examined our debts, expenditure and the taxation policy and built up a picture which is true of the period she took for her survey. We congratulate the United Nations on bringing out such a brilliant contribution to Literature on Indian Economics, which will be welcomed by students, research scholars and experts who are engaged in solving the local and state finance problems whenever and wherever they crop up.

PEARLS BEYOND PRICE,

A Collection of priceless gems of wisdom, knowledge and wit for everyday use in life. Compiled *by* Prof. S. C. Gupta. Moradabad: Kumar Prakashan (Publications). 1951. 80p. As. 15

It is always a great pleasure to know the source of a familiar quotation. In this little book there are about 640 quotations, together with numerous proverbs, phrases and sayings from many sources, ancient and modern, including of the Saints and leaders of our Motherland. It is essentially a practical man's anthology which he can in large measure get by heart. The selection of the compiler shows a fresh and lively taste.

Libraries Pioneer

A plaque erected by the London County Council at 6, Cambridge Spuare, Paddington, W., and unveiled on Thursday by Mr. Lionel McColvin, President of the Library Association, commemorates William Ewart (1798-1869), for many years M.P. for Dumfries, who was responsible for the passage through Parliament of the First Public Libraies Act of 1850. No 6, Cambridge Spuare was Ewart's Home.

Mailing List of Indian & Foreign Libraries

1. **University and College Libraries.**
2. **Public & Special Libraries**
3. **School Libraries.**

Write For Counts And Prices

INDIAN LIBRARIAN, Talbot House

The Mall, SIMLA (India)

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED

A Guide to the Microfilm Collection of Early State Records. Supplement. Prepared by the Library of Congress in Association with University of North Carolina. Collected, compiled and edited by William Sumner Jenkins. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1951. 148p.

American History and Civilization—A list of guides and annotated or selective bibliographies. Compiled by Donald H. Mugridge. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1951. 18p.

Disbursing Office. Departmental & Divisional Manuals. No. 19. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1951. 40 Cents.

Education in the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia. 1945—1950. Beograd: Council for Science & Culture of the Government of The FPR of Yugoslavia. 1952. 134p.

Food and Population and Development of Food Industries in India. Mysore: Central Food Technological Research Institute. 1952. 357p.

Fundamentals of Library Classification. By Bernard I. Palmers and A. J. Wells. London: George Allen & Unwin Ltd. 1951. 114p. 8sh. 6d.

Guide to Reference Books. By Constance M. Winchell. 7th ed. Chicago: A.L.A. 1951. 645. $10.00.

Handbook on the International Exchange of Publications. Prepared in collaboration with Miss J.L. Dargent. Paris: Unesco. 1950. 369p. $3.50.

How to Catalog a Rare Book. By Paul Shaner Dunkin. Chicago: A.L.A. 1951. 85p.

Index translationum—International Bibiliography of translations. Paris: Unesco: 1951. No. 3. 444p. $7.50.

Letters to a Younger Librarian. By Frank M. Gardner. London: James Clarke and Co., Ltd. 1951. 178p. 12sh. 6d.

Looking at the United Nations. New York: United Nations Department of Public Information. 1952. 30p. 50 Cents.

Making a living in the Marbial Valley (Haiti). By Alfred Metrank. Paris: Unesco. 1951. 217p.

Proceedings, Papers and Summaries of Discussions at the Edinburgh Conference, 5th to 8th June 1951. London: The Library Association. 1951. 97p.

Recent Changes in Production. Supplement to World Economic Report, 1950–51. New York: United Nations. Department af Economic Affairs. 1952. 120p. $1.00.

Report of the Mission to Burma. By R. M. Tisinger & others. Paris: Unesco. 1952. 92p. 5sh.

Retirement for Librarians. Edited by Herbert Goldhor. Chicago: A.L.A. 1951. 127p.

Serial Publications of the Soviet Union 1939—1951. A Preliminary Check List. Compiled by Rudolf Smits. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1951. 316p. $1.50.

Subject Headings—A Practical Guide. By David Judson Haykin. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1951. 140p. 70 Cents.

Survey of Libraries 1948-1950. Ottawa: Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Education Division. 1952. 88p. 60 Cents.

The Year's Work in Librarianship, 1947 (Volume IV). By W.A. Munford. London: The Library Association. 1951. 337p. 30sh.

Trujillo. Por Abelardo R. Nanita. Cludad Trujillo: Bibliotica de la Universidad de Santo Domingo. 1951. 371p.

United Nations in Pictures. New York: United Nations. Department of Public Information. 1952. 48p. 50 Cents.

World Communications—Press, Radio, Film, Television. Paris: Unesco. 1951. (New and rev. ed.) 223p. $2.50.

World Economic Report 1950-51. New York: United Nations, Department of Economic Affairs. 1952. 140p. $1.50.

A.G. STOCK

A generation ago, when I first began to visit the public library as a schoolgirl, the borrower was always at one side of the counter and the bookshelves at the other; we had to look through a card index for what we wanted and ask the clerk to get it for us. Nowadays, the card index is there for reference, but we go through a turnstile gate and browse among the books for ourselves, choose what we want, and go out by another turnstile where the book is date-stamped and our borrowers' tickets are surrendered in return for it. This change of routine makes an enormous difference to borrowers. Our eyes are caught by an attractive title, or even by the get-up of a cover; we pull the book out and dip into it; presently perhaps we find a new world or ideas opening which the mere catalogue could never have shown us. The habit of reading grows as access to books becomes easier, and I doubt If anyone has much idea of the meaning of literature until he has been turned loose in a big library. I know few of life's minor pleasures which are more stimulating, especially to young readers, than the elation of discovering books for themselves without the intervention of a superior person or a teacher to advise them.

The fiction department is always the most patronised, and new popular novels are in great demand, but I have noticed that there is also a fairly steady run on the better known classics. And once he is inside the library the borrower soon discovers that his non-fiction ticket covers a range of exciting reading. Books of travel and exploration go out almost as quickly as novels. Middle-aged and elderly people often seem to develop a taste for biography, as if now that they have experienced real life they find it more interesting than fiction. Drama and popular science and even poetry have their devotees. You may see an elderly retired printer or Post Office Clerk filling his spare time and feeding his imagination with ancient Egypt, a young housewife reading up gardening and interior decoration, a senior schoolboy discovering how to build a home-made radio set. It is one of the invaluable services of the public library that it caters for intelligent minorities. The commercial lending library, charging twopence or threepence a week for the loan of a book, goes in almost entirely for new novels with a known popular appeal or controversial books which have recently made a splash in the newspapers. But the individual whose interests are rather too specialised or his knowledge too advanced to want what everybody wants will not get it there, and a good public library makes all the difference to him.

Many libraries nowadays run a separate Children's Reading Room, for borrowers under sixteen, and where this exists it is nearly always well filled after school hours. Here, if you are young enough, you may get fairy stories, school and adventure books, history and natural history, boy scout literature—in fact everything that children will read for their own pleasure. The librarian of this department is usually a young man or woman who makes a special study of children's tastes and is ready to advise the customer who isn't quite sure what he wants. School teachers keep touch with her, and make suggestions about books that ought to be on the shelves. Often the local Training College sends its students along in turn to run a weekly evening Story Circle for children who have hardly got to the stage of reading book for themselves. Most important of all, the room is fitted up with low tables, ink and blotting paper so that any child may come there and do his homework of an evening. This is

a big step towards educational equality. At the modern primary school side by side with well-to-do children who have books in their homes, and a separate room, warmed and lighted, for doing their lessons, there are others who have the same work to get through in the common family sitting-room, where the grown-ups are arguing about politics or football pools, the baby screaming in a bath-tub, the radio going full blast, and mother perhaps sweeping their exercise books off the only solid table when she wants to iron the family's clean clothes. It doesn't give an intelligent child a fair chance. There are others even more unfortunate, both of whose parents are out at work and doing overtime, so that they come home from school to find the house looked up and nowhere to go but the street. The children's Library gives them a refuge, and they soon come to love it. I think there are many children in London and the big towns for whom the municipal library and the municipal swimming bath are the first public services which they make use of consciously and independently, and it is these things which begin to turn them into citizens.

The actual supply of books varies a great deal, of course, from one library to another. But one thing I have noticed, and I think it would be borne out by a statistical survey: The best libraries are mostly in the poorest boroughs, where a large number of council members are working men and women. In better off residential areas the free library is very often dingy, ill-equipped and neglected. The councillors here haven't much need of it for themselves and their families, and don't believe that the poorer citizens will make good use of it if it is provided for them. Whereas in Bethnal Green, for instance, which is one of the poorest working-class areas of East London, the public library is large, busy, and astonishingly efficient. The books are ragged and well thumbed, but I have been able to get one there which the British Museum couldn't supply, and there seemed to be no end to the helpfulness of the librarians. In a small Yorkshire mill-town where most of the inhabitants were industrial workers, I found a remarkably rich collection of translations from the best modern novelists of France, Germany, Italy and Russia. Reading them one could gather a sort of panorama of mrdern Europe, and since the date-stamps showed that people did read them, I suppose that was how these workers liked to spend a rainy evening.

Then there are the County Libraries which serve rural areas. A small village can't afford to maintain a good lending library of its own, but some of its inhabitants may want books all the same. The County Council keeps its big library in the county town, quite independent of the town library. It sends out van-loads of books to each village in its area, once a week or once a fortnight; people come on that evening to change their books and to look over a mixed collection of books new and old, fiction and non-fiction, spread out to tempt them into new ideas. Usually they come to the local school and the teacher acts as librarian, but if this happens to be inconvenient the local clergyman sometimes takes charge. And I have known of one case where the local clergyman quietly put on one side all the books which he didn't think his congregation ought to read, but this patriarchal interference was a survival of feudalism, and I should think is almost unknown nowadays.

Suppose you are a student at home on vacation or a writer engaged on a piece of research, you may want a serious book which your town

or county library doesn't happen to have in its stock. You hand in the title and author to the librarian, who finds out from a central catalogue which of the public libraries can lend it, and in due course it will arrive for your benefit. Or if this method fails, there is the less well-known Central Library for Students, which works through the public libraries. If the book is too specialised to be in general demand anywhere, the Central Library will get it and lend it to you for a stated time, but you must pay the postage when you send it back. Adult educational classes draw very freely on this service; it enables an evening class on, say, Psychology, to get a whole box of books for the members' use and keep them for the duration of the course. It is equally useful to the isolated student living in a country place where perhaps nobody but himself is interested in some branch of learning. Sometimes, unfortunately, he doesn't know about it; but a local librarian who is keen on his job will soon find out which of his clients can make use of such help and tell them about it.

So far I have spoken only of the lending libraries. In the municipal library building the reference room and the newspaper reading room-sometimes together, sometimes separate-are quite as important and are even more constantly in use.

Walk round the reading room in a country town on a typical rainy afternoon, and you will get some idea of the different ways in which it is used. Several people have dropped in to look through the evening papers; some want the sporting and some the financial news, and one or two unemployed men are copying advertisements from the "Appointments Vacant" column. There may be a couple of students, looking up an article in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* or studying the current number of *The Economist*, and somebody is consulting a dictionary for crossword puzzle references. An advertising agent is taking notes from the local trade directory, and the inevitable young would-be author is consulting *The Writers' and Artists' Year Book* for magazines which might possibly pay for his poem, or at least print it. At the magazine table a schoolboy is reading the current instalment of an adventure serial, and a woman with an hour to spare before keeping an appointment or catching a train is admiring the pictures in *The Sphere*. The old man opposite her comes fairly regularly ; he doesn't read much but he solves chess problems. He lives alone on a very small pension, and likes to get away from his rather dreary bed-sitting-room. The two young people in shorts with their heads bent over *Picture Post* are hikers caught in the rain they came here because they couldn't afford to go to a restaurant, and literature is a second-best choice after tea. An old man walks in and asks the librarian for a map of the South Pacific; everyone would like to know what he wants it for, but no one ventures to ask because conversation is not allowed.

It is impossible to sum up all their various pursuits under a single heading ; whatever they are after, they all have a right to be there. And that seems to me to be the distinctive value of the public library. It is one of the very few public services which sets out to give you what you want—not what everybody else wants as the radio must, not what the State thinks you ought to want, as the school, in spite of all that is said about education, inevitably does—but what you as an individual

happen to want for yourself. We hear a great deal nowadays about the importance of individuals, but in actual fact almost every public body has to presume that no such person exists. They know how to help you so long as you run true to type, but if you are looking for something different you are economically unprofitable and admistratively troublesome. Only when you walk into the public library, the librarian is positively pleased with you for demandlng a book that everyone else is not clamouring for. It is not his business to ask why you want it or to make you what something else; if advice is needed he is ready with it, but if you have enough initiative to have tastes of your own he is there to help you to satisfy them.

It is one of the basic principles of democracy that knowledge should be free as far as possible, to every person who will take the trouble to get it, and the State should foster the taste for knowledge without imposing limits or directives. If we neglect this, we soon find ourselves under the mental tyranny of mobs and bureaucrats. The public library maintains this principle. It is the best and readiest channel through which the individual can widen his own mental world at his own choice, Its cost to the community is relatively small, its efficiency depends less on the money spent on it than on the zeal and imagination of a few people, and there is nothing spectacular about its achievements, and yet it would be hard to think of any institution which performs a more vital and far-reaching service to democracy in proportion to its size.

ASIATIC PERSONAL AUTHOR'S NAMES AND THE PROBLEM OF THEIR STANDARDISATION

Benoyendra Sen Gupta

The names of personal authors in Asiatic countries present innumerable varieties and complexities, and often prove a headache to the cataloguer of books, makers of WHO'S WHO and telephone directories. The absence of standardisation on a distinct principle presents difficulties to all alike and leads to loss of time, vexation and disgust in consulting catalogues and directories, compiled in haste and without any attempt at systematic standardisation. So far as Indic names are concerned, different usages are followed in the various linguistic areas of India. Besides widely varying transliterated forms in which the name may appear, as well as the freedom exercised by the individual in his treatment of his own name, present complexities & difficulties to the cataloguer & the reader. The need for standardisation is, therefore, felt by all and an attempt in this direction may be quite appropriate at the moment.

Before we deal with Asiatic personal names it will not be out of place to mention that in present times the practice of entering European personal names in directories, catalogues etc. is by surnames followed by

Mr. Benoyendra Sen Gupta is Senior Technical Assistant of the National Library, Calcutta.

forenames. "A. L. A. Cataloguing Rules for Author & Title Entries," 1949 ed.—Rule 37 directs: Enter persons of modern times under the family name followed by the forenames and the dates of birth and death when available." We should note the words "of modern times," for hereditary surnames did not came into England until about 1450. Previously the population was so thin that people had merely a Christian name and nick name. Gradually as, property ownership became less communal and more individual in the peasant communities, the advantage of maintaining the same family surname became apparent. Every surname was either a nickname or the name of a place, or the name of an occupation (like Baker, Carpenter, Cook, Smith etc.) or official (like Chamberlain Steward etc.) or baptisual (ending in "Son" for instance). Beptisual & place surnames are the most plentiful. Till the 14th century the cataloguer was, therefore, obliged to enter earlier authors under their forenames Sovereigns, Popes and princes of the blood (according to the British alternative rule) are still catalogued in the same way. (A prince of the blood, i. e. member of a royal house, is given a reference from any title, titles that he may possess.) Andrew Maunsell, in 1895, was the first to arrange an author catalogue by surnames, not forenames. From the seventeenth century the arrangement of an author catalogue by surnames has been the established cataloguing practice. Except for authors who do not possess a surname or, as in the case of Popes, are no longer known by it, entry is made under surname, with the forenames following.

Coming to Asiatic names, let us take the case of India first. "A system of surnames, specially among the middle and upper classes, has evolved in India under Western influence, but Hindu surnames had existed earlier and become recognised, being listed, for example under the later Mughal rulers in 'the chronicles of families'. "Hindu surnames are largely drawn from religions, caste, sect and tribal names, and very frequently carry a functional sense. Examples of caste surnames are found in *Datta*, *Das Gupta*, *Banerjee* etc. occupationnal surnames are exemplified in *Mehta* (clerk), *Patel* (headman), *Chaudhury* (headman), *Kulkarni* (accountant), *Joshi* (astrologer), *Bhandarkar* (treasurer) etc.

Rule 70 B of "A. L. A. Cataloging Rules for Author & Title Entries", 1949 ed. enjoins: "where family names have been adopted according to western usage, enter under the family name, preferring the transliterated form adopted by the author when he has consistently used a form differing from the generally accepted transliteration. Refer from variant forms and from parts of name not chosen as entry word." The generally accepted system of transliteration appears in the Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.

The rule appears to be very simple and direct, but the practical cataloguer lands in a difficult position when he meets with as many as seven or eight variants of a surname (Westernised), each variant being used consistently by each person. In case of two variants the more commonaly used one may be entered with reference from the other. But in case of more than two variants the most convenient course is to standardise the surname either "phonetically" for by transliteration according to a standard accepted principle. Mukherjee, for example, has many variants, *e. g.* Mukherjee, Mukherji, Mookherjee, Mookherji, Mookerjee, Mookerji, Mukherjea, Mukerjea, Mookerjea, Mookherjea, Mukharji,

Mukhurji, Mukhurjee, Mukhuejea, etc. If each of these variants is consistently used by an author throughout in all his writings and entries are made under each such variant for each author, the cataloguer and the reader will feel distressed when required to consult a book under it, for he may not know what variant a particular "Mukharji" author uses consistently for his work, sought to consult. This will involve terrible waste of time and vexation. The remedy in cases of more than two variants of a surname is to phonetise or transliterate the surname and to refer from all the variants to that standardised form. In the example cited "Mukharji" may be used as a standardised form for all the variants. Of course, *See* reference is to be made from all other variants.

The forenames may be left untouched, and greatest freedom may be allowed to be exercised by the individual author in the treatment of his name. Nil Baran Ghose may, for example, prefer to write his forename as "Neil Baron", we must miantain that spelling, for, the cataloguer has no business to alter a mutilate the spelling of the author's name, though for the sake convenience to all he may standardise the surname, under which the arrangement and alphabetisation of the entries are made. "Bunkim Chunder Mookerji" may be entered as "Mukharji, Bunkim Chander," and *not*, "Mukherji, Bankim Chandra." But, reference may be made from the transliterated form of the forename, *e.g.* Vankima Chandra Mukharji *see* Mukharji, Bunkim Chundur. Of course, if the author has not anglicised his surname but has retained the native surname, *e.g.* Mukhopadhyaya, that form may be used as surname in his case. There should be cross references (*See also*) from Mukharji and Mukhopadhyaya. A "Mookerjee" may dislike to be called "Mukhopadhyaya", and *vice versa.*

Modern Hindus in the north and east of India generally bear a Personal name and a family or surname on the English model. But in the west and south of India names are rather more complicated.

"In Western India, the patronymic name is usually preceded by two names. The first name is the personal name of the father—*e.g.* Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, Mohandas is fhe personal name of Mahatma Gandhi, Karamchand is his father's personal name and Gandhi is his patronymic name. Till about the middle of the nineteenth century it was not the practice to give prominence to the third name. The second name was not much used, except for puposes of distinguishing two or more persons having the same personal name. But now the fashion is to give prominence to the third name and to relegate the first two names to the status of initials." (*Classified Catalogue Code*, by S. R. Ranganathan. 2nd ed· 1945).

"In the Western Dravidian area a full name gives first the tribal and village name, secondly the father's name, and thirdly the personal name. In the Karanese area where Maratha influence is strong we find the exact reverse. Among the Maratha speaking and Gujarati people we have first the personal name, then the father's name, then a family name taken from a place or function with or without modifications. Thus the following names from West India, Rama Krishna Gopal Bhandarkar, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and formed as follows: Bhandarkar (family

meaning *treasurer*) Bal (the personal name meaning *boy*) Gangadhar (the father's name meaning *Shiva*) Tilak (family name). (Handbook of oriental history.....ed. by C. H. Philips. 1951)."

Dr. Ranganathan's learned analysis may be usefully quoted in this connection :—

In South India except in a few, very recent cases, the word denoting caste or having some patronymic significance is subordinated to the personal name, though it is either written after it in full as a separate word or compounded with the personal name so as to form a single word, but is never contracted to initials. Some omit it altogether. In the case in which it is omited or assimilated with the personal name, the last word in the name is the personal name; otherwise, the penultimate word is the personal name. The word representing the personal name is usually preceded by one or two words. What the words represent would depend upon the part of South Indian to which the person belongs.

In the Telugu and Malayalam country, there is usually only one such word prefixed to the personal name, the prefixed word being known as the "House-name."

In the Tamil Country, the father's personal name is generally, but not always, prefixed. In some cases, the name of a place, usually the place of birth or of ancestral residence, is further prefixed to the father's personal name. But both the father's name and the place name are subordinated to the personal name and may be contracted into initials.

In the Kanarese country, the father's personal name is not generally prefixed. But the name of a place, ususally the place of ancestral residence, is prefixed to the personal name but is subordinated to it.

As has been referred to already, there is recently a tendency in a few English educated South Indian Hindus to break off from this tradition in several ways, The names that have been subjected to this tendency are a source of great puzzle to cataloguers. The extent to which some English educated South Indian Hindus exercise their freedom to deal with their names as they please is amazing. A few typical tendencies are mentioned here In the first place, some make the patronymic or caste word the essential word in the name and subordinate all the other words including the one representing the personal name, and replace them by initials. A few magnify the place name or house name and make it the last word in their name, subordinating all the other words and replacing them by initials. The practice of giving primary importance to the father's personal name and converting all the other words in the name into initials is also not altogether absent

There are again a few who break their personal name into two parts and subordinate the first part by replacing it by its initial letter. The name of the famous physicist Sir C. V. Raman, is an example. "C" stands for the initial letter of his father's personal name, viz. "Chandrasekhara", usually treated as a single word in the Tamil country. But he has split it into two distinct words 'Venkata' and 'Raman' and contracted

the former into an initial. His not adding the final caste or patronymic word, which would be 'Ayyar' in his case, is not, however, unusual.

In the case of Sir C. V. Raman, he has at least broken the word 'Venkataraman' at a point where it admits of breaking, *i. e.*, each part is, by itself, capable of standing alone with a significance of its own. But there are a few who put the axe at random at any point of their personal name and split it into two or three unmeaning groups of letters.

In this connection Dr. Ranganathan warns the cataloguer that he has no business to question the right of authors to mutilate their own names as they please, and he strongly advises faithful adherence to the title page. In speaking of the difficulty due to transliteration Dr. Ranganathan points out that in certain cases the form of the author's name as it occurs in the title page may differ from the transliterated form, *e.g.* Runganadan, Renganatan, Runganatham etc. Here again he advises the cataloguer to hold to the title-page tenaciously and make up for the defect in transliteration only by a cross-reference from the correctly transliterated form of the name to the form actually used. But, the convenience of readers, cataloguers, and research workers demands that at least the surname *with more than two* variants should be entered in the standard transliterated form, for it is quite possible that the reader may not know the real form used by the author and in case of a surname with more than two variants he will have to look up several places much to his vexation and waste of time.

Muslim names

The use of surnames, in the strict sense of the term, is rare in Muslim names. There are various components of an Islamic name -- (1) The *Ism* or '*Alam* i. e. the personal name, which is of several types; (2) The *Kunya*, usually a name compounded with *Abu* (father of) or *Umm* (mother of). The *Kunya* may be real or metaphorical (*e.g.* Abu'l-Fadl, or, 'father of merit'); (3) The *Nasab* or pedigree, a list of ancestors, each name being introduced by the word *ibn* (son of); (4) "The Laqab, an honorific or descriptive epithet, sometimes a nickname, often a title", (5) "The *Nisba*, an adjective, usually derived from the place of birth, origin of residence, sometimes from the sect, tribe or family, occasionally from a trade or profession." *Rumi*; *as-Sairafi* etc. Besides these there may be a pen-name or *Takhallus* adopted by a poet, e. g. *Firdawsi* (the Paradisiac). Of these components the *Nasab*, *Laqab*, or *Nisba* is sometimes used as a surname, but its use, however, is optional and arbitrary.

There is need for systematisation and standardisation of Islamic names.

"In the contemporary orient the custom is to use two names, the first of which is the personal name, the second being usually the father's name. It may, however, be equally the name of a grand parent or remoter ancestor, or a second personal name adopted by choice or given in the family, at school, in the army etc. or one of the above-mentioned categories. The use of surnames is spreading among the upper classes, and the introduction of compulsory registration in several oriental countries will accelerate their adoption. In Turkey the adoption of surnames was imposed by law, in 1928"——'*Handbook of Oriental History*' ed. by C. H. Philips, 1951 ed.

A. L. A. Cataloging Rules (*A. L. A. Chicago, 1949*):

"Rule 64 : Enter Arabic, Persian and Turkish writers upto 1900, living in Mohammedan countries and writing only, or predominantly, in their native tongues, under the given name compounded with the patronymic (the latter preceded by the word "ibn" i. e. "son of", in rare cases "abhu" i. e. brother of) as well as with the surname and nickname usually derived from place of birth or residence (nisbah), occupation, physical pecularities, etc.

B. Exception is made in favour of entry under another part of the name when an author of great prominence has become generally known under his honorific name, surname, nickname, etc.

al-Ghazzali, 1058-1111
Refer from
Muhammad ibn Muhammad, *al-Ghazzali.*

D. Enter modern (after 1900) Mohammedan writers under such shortened forms of name as they habitually use, surname, followed by forename, providing, of course, that the second element of the name is really a family name and not merely an additional name.

Nasr, Yusuf
Khuri, Shukri.

E. Enter modern Turkish writers under the family name, when known, and refer from the other names.

Baltacioglu, Ismail Hakki
Refer from
Ismail Hakki Baltacioglu.
Hakki Baltacioglu, Ismail.

F. Enter Arabic names of modern writers who write both in their native tongue and in a European language, under the European form of name if it differs considerably, for filing purposes, from the Oriental form.

Gibran, Kahlil, 1883-1931
Refer frrm
Jibran, Kahlil.

Burmese, Malayan, Siamese and Karen names

Neither the Burmese nor the Malays use patronymics. Thus girls retain their maiden names unaltered after marriage. Buddhist monks in Burma, however, adopt Pali names. The personal names of Malays are either Malay or Arabic, both classes being combine with the Arabic *bin* (son of) or *binti* (daughter of).

Rule 69: (A. L. A. Cataloging Rules, 1949) states: "Enter Burmese writers under their names .in full, without inversion, in the normal Burmese order, followed by the term of address". The term of address is inseparable from the name, e. g, *Maung*, Ko, U (for men) and *Ma* or *Daw* (for women).

Karen names are to be entered in the same manner as Burmese, since they follow the same general pattern as Burmese names. Reference is to be made from parts not used as entry word. Karen names differ from Burmese names in that there is only one term of address for the men (*e. g. Saw*) and for the women *e. g. Naw*).

"The Siamese adopted a system of patronymics for the first time in the reign of Rama VI (1911-25). Previously each individual was referred to by his title, of which the number has always been legion, or by his or her personal name. Rama VI permitted each family to register a clan name based on Sanskrit ... Except in the higher grades of society surnames are used only for official purposes ... "- (*Handbook of Oriental History*, ed. by C. H. Philips. 1951).

Aannamese names

The names of Annamese writers, usually consisting, of three words, with the family, or clan name given first are to be entered in full, without inversion, in the normal Annamese order. The three names are to be connected by hyphens and the middle word or name is to be put in lower case. Reference is to be made from the second name or word. The second name is a word indicating sex, place in family (i. e. third son etc.) rank (i. e. long or mute) etc. The third word is the given name.

Japanese names

"Since the Meizi Restoration (1868), it has been obligatory for al Japanese to have a family name (myoozi) and one given name (zokumyoo or nanori). They are usually written in that order, *e. g.* Itoo Hirobumi, where 'Itoo' is the family name. Owing to western influence, they are sometimes found reversed especially after Mr. or a title, *e. g.* Prince Hirobumi Itoo. In written works referring to this modern period, where the full name is not given, the family name is used alone or with a title.

Before the Meizi Restoration the military and court families alone had two names, other classes having given names only. In writing of the feudal and earlier periods, the Japanese order of family name followed by given name is most often used. When the full name is not quoted, it is usual to find the given name alone, especially for syoogun and great administrators. For example, Oda Nobunaga is known simply as Nobunaga and Toyotomi Hideyosi as Hideyosi.

The whole problem of Japanese names is complicated by the practice whereby scholars, artists, craftsmen and others regularly adopted pseudonyms and professional names (goo aud azana). These names were changed at will, and could be transmitted in whole or in part to a favoured pupil to enhance his reputation or increase his chances of success. Artists, authors and scholars are usually known historically by these names.

The following list summarizes the types of names which may be found in works on Japanese history :

(i) Family name (myoozi). Orginated either from the old clans and titles (uzi and kabane), *e. g.* Huziwara, or from placenames, *e. g.* Tokugawa.

(ii) Common name (zokumyoo or tuusyoo). One of the two types of given name: frequently records order of birth with such endings as-taroo,-ziroo, -saburo (first, second and third child).

(iii) True name (nanori or zitumyoo). Second form of given name, originally of more formal significance than the zokumyoo, though the two have assimilated. Frequently named after desirable qualities, *e.g.* Yositune (fortune and constancy).

(iv) Boyhood names (yoomyoo). Used before assuming adult names at age of fifteen.

(v) Posthumous name (okuri-na). Used principally for emperors, and chosen usually from the name of a place or era.

(vi) Special and scholarly names (goo and azana). The azana was often adopted by a boy at school and retained thereafter, especially by Confucianists. The goo in general applies to writers, painters, craftsmen, etc. It has several subdivisions, such as gagoo, used by painters, and geimyoo, used by dancers and actors." - - *Handbook of Oriental History, by* C. H. Philips. 1951.

A. L. A. Code Rule 66: enjoins: "Enter Japanese writers under the family name followed by the given name as in the case of western writers."

"Exception is made in favour of entry under pseudonym, nick-name, or other assumed name when such name has become more firmly established in literature and history than the real name."

Chinese names

"The basic name of a Chinese consists of two parts: a family name or surname, called the *shing* (hsing); and a personal or given name, the *ming*. In Chinese usage the *shing* is always written first and the *ming* second.

Two-character names were usual upto the time of the Hann (Han) dynasty. Since then it has become more common for the whole name (*shing* and *ming*) to be written with three characters (though two and four character names the shing is written with a single character and ming with two; *e.g.* Suen Yihshian (Sun Yat-sen); but there are several compound surnames *e.g.* Symaa, Ouyand (Ssu-ma, Ou-yang), and then the given name will commonly be written with a single character."——*Handbook of Oriental History*, ed. by C. H. Philips, 1951.

Each Chinese individual may have also one or more courtesy names selected by himself or given to his by another. He may in addition have one or more pseudonyms and in some cases a posthumous appellative.

A. L. A Cataloging Rules (*A. L. A. Chicago, 1949*):

"Rule 67: Enter a Chinese writer under the family name, separated from the given names by a comma. The given names are hyphenated and the first only is capitalized.

Wang, An-shih, 1021-1086.
Li, Shao-keng, 1897-

The courtesy name is not used officially and does not appear in the heading except occasionally in the case of distinguished personages who

have come to be generally known by that name rather than by their real name, in which case it takes the place of the given names, and reference is made from any other names, real or assumed by which the person is known.

e. g. Sun, Yat-sen, 1866-1925.
Refer from
Sun, Wen.
Sun, Chung-shan.
Sun, I-hsien.

The names should, as far as possible, be given in the standard romanization, including indication of aspiration, of the Wade system (used by Giles in his Chinese-English dictionary) with referenee from any variant forms (including non-Chinese names).

Chang, Chung-lin.
Refer from
Tchang, Tchung-lin.
Lin, Ch'i-hung, 1889–
Refer from
Lynn, Jermyn Chi-hung."

[1]ORGANISATION OF LIBRARY AND SCRIPTORIUM AT A TYPICAL BENEDICTINE MONASTERY DURING THE PRE-CONQUEST ERA

G. B. GHOSH, B. Sc. (Hons), Dip., Lib. (Cal)., F. G. M. S.

Before any detailed description is given of a typical Benedictine library during the pre-conquest era it may be remembered that literature was never the main object of the monastic life and monasticism as a whole played a great part in changing the social and political aspects of the world. Benedictines were the first transcribers of not a few of the classics but they were the earliest scientific agriculturists and great architects and painters. The system of a scriptorium and a library for the preservation of literature, introduced hy *Cassiodorus* at Vivarium became one of the highest distinctions amongst the Benedictine monasteries. The monastic library was specifically a Christian institution. Christian asceticism always felt a distrust of learning for its own sake. The true facts of modern eulogies of the service rendered to civilization by the then monks in the Dark Ages were much misrepresented and misunderstood.

The spirit and the disciples of study inaugurated by *Cassiodorous* passed into Benedictinism not with *St. Benedict*, but with *Hadrian* and *Theodore* in England. The period of the two hundred and fifty years

1 With the permission of the Director, Geological survey of India, Calcutta. Mr. G. B. Ghosh is Librarian of the Geological Survey of India, Calcutta.

which elapsed between *Cassiodorous* and *Alcuum* is intellectually the darkest in the history of Europe. The monasteries were poor and much labour was required to provide substance or reading materials for the brethren but the scribes were few in number and too feeble for hard labour. The monks abandoned the hard physical labour for lighter tasks. This being so writing in the scriptorium instead of being left to those unfit for other work became the task of the ablest and most intelligent monks.

The term 'Scriptorium' or 'writing room' suggests that the work of transcription was carried on in a large special room. The chief work of the scriptorium was the reproduction of biblical, liturgical and ecclesiastical writings. But in many of the Benedictine monasteries and those of some of the smaller orders great pains were taken in preserving the classics, the text books for schools, and all books of scholastic learning. Most of the work done in a monastic scriptorium was 'copying' but not all. Each and every monastery of any standing had a chronicle in which not only local events but world affairs were also recorded.

The upkeep of the library and the scriptorium was adequate. Even it became customary in France and in England to endow both the library and scriptorium usually by setting aside a certain portion of the monastic revenue for their upkeep. The scriptorium and the library were situated separately. The books except those of habitual and constant use, were stored in chests, closed presses (known as 'armarium') or cupboards or in the angle of a corner, arranged vertically against the walls so as to get light. The 'armarium' or cupboard had a legend affixed to it stating what sort of books were within. A press was called "distinctio", a word which originally signified a classification. The word for shelf was 'grades' and the shelves were numbered or lettered from bottom shelf upward. This practice though at first seemed to be eccentric was really practical as all the books in the press would not reqnire rearrangement when it became necessary to add new shelves. It is obvious that the arrangement of books according to press and shelf necessitated at least some system of signs or shelf marks. The oldest example was a Merovingian press-mark found in a Tours manuscript of the 7th century. A common practice was to use letters to designate the presses, large Roman numerals to designate the shelves and finally the place of each volume was indicated by a smaller Roman numeral, although sometimes this practice was however, reversed and the presses were numbered and shelves lettered. Long tables or separate desks were either placed in the centre of the room or between the book cases. Accommodation for three to twenty scribes were provided.

In general the large writing room seems to have been the characteristic of Benedictine monasteries. Generally there were three types of scriptoria viz. (i) large general writing room, (ii) individual cells or better known as 'carrells' provided for the more learned members of the community for both composition and transcription work, or study and (iii) cloister scriptorium. The carrells were made by screening off one of the four cloister walks filled in the window spaces facing the cloister garden with oiled paper, rush mats, or glass. These partitions, usually of wood, were built in front of each-window. These small partitioned spaces containing a desk and a seat beneath a cloister window were called 'carrells'. Some attempt at comfort was made by providing sometimes

the chair with a wooden back and sides. The floor was boarded beneath and strewn with hay or straw for warmth. The carrells could have more than roughly 2' 9" wide, 19" deep and 6' 9" high and the occupants had very little room to spare. The low door sometimes upto 4' of open carved work would not prevent the 'precentor' or librarian-in-charge of the readers or scribes from overseeing their work. These carrells were never closed off from the cloister walk.

Several classes of scribes were employed in each monastery. The mature monks, well trained in calligraphy who were employed in making liturgical or other fine books were known as 'antiquarii'. The novices, like the boys in the school or other monks who could not write with accuraey were simply employed for ordinary copying work of the house and they were called 'librarii' or simply 'scriptores'. Those who excelled in painting miniatures or in designing initial letters usually confined themselves to the rubrication and illumination of manuscripts and they were known as 'rubricators', 'miniatures' and later illuminators'. The most intelligent scribes were employed as correctors or proofreaders. Besides, the monks themselves hired scribes. Sometimes food was supplied to them at the monasteries so that their work could not get delayed. In Anglo-Saxon England all the transcriptions of sacred books in different monasteries were done by lay scribes. This was due to the decline of the English monasteries during the Danish raids, preceding the Norman Conquest. The abbot had the sole right of selecting the scribes although some appointments sometimes had to be announced in the Chapter meeting. The scriptorium was in charge of an official who received his orders directly from the abbot, usually the precentor or chairmaster who administered both library and scriptorium. In his function as librarian, he was known as 'armarius' (from 'armarium' the press in which books were stored). The precentor or the librarian was provided with all requisites needed by the scribes. The scribe sat on a stool in front of a table of writing-desk, and held the reed or quill pen in his right hand, and a knife in his left hand for sharpening his pen, or smoothening rough places on the parchment etc. and used to write in a vertical line. His inkpot filled with black ink used to be close at hand. He had also before him on the desk parchment or bellum, each sheet folded once so as to make 2 leaves or four pages. Parchment was rubbed with pumice stone to smoothen it, softened with crayon of chalk and then evened with the help of a metal instrument called 'plama'. It was then cut to right size and ruled by the scribe. When the reproduction of a particular book was urgently required the manuscript was separated into quires or sections and distributed amongst several scribes, which resulted in black or crowded pages due to the difference in the size of handwriting. The base for the making of a book was quaternion. the gathering of four folded sheets or eight leaves. Neither the pages nor the folios of a book were numbered until as late as the 15th and 13th centuries respectively. These quaternions bore a device to indicate their sequences. This distinguishing mark as well as the signature were usually in the right hand lower corner of the last page of the gathering.

The scribe was expected to copy exactly what he saw before him even when it was clearly wrong. The average medieval scribe lacked the modern compositor's ideal of fidelity to copy. In case of a careless scribe there might occur some insertions of misreadings or ommissions of words

or phrases. On the other hand if he was a careful or critical copyist he might change the sense if he thought to improve the transcription. When the copyist had completed his transcript it passed into the hands of a 'corrector' who collated it with the original. Proof-reading was an important function of every monastic scriptorium.

The rule of silence was strictly enforced wherever monks read or wrote, whether in a room used as the library or scriptorium, in private cells or in the cloister. To prevent disturbances and noise no scribe was permitted to leave the scriptorium during working hours without permission of the abbot. Only the abbot, prior, subprior and librarian could enter the scriptorium. If a message had to be delivered to a scribe while he was working, the precentor or the librarian could give him the message after bringing him into the conversation room or 'parloir'. To further ensure silence inside the library and the scriptorium, an elaborate system of signs was worked out. In spite of the above rules the conversationally inclined scribe found out various means of communication and numerous examples of conversational marginal jottings had been found written on the top margins of Latin manuscripts.

It is impossible to get an accurate idea of the average speed of a good scribe. The scribe being proud of the rapid rate at which he worked, did not forget to mention on the copy he made the length of time devoted to the transcription, and to affix his name on the manuscript, he had copied as an evidence of authenticity. In order to reinforce the authenticity of the doctrinal works, anathema and imprecation against anyone who could have altered or mutilated the texts were attached. In books which were not of a doctrinal nature the anathemas were more usually mentioned against thieves and mutilators of manuscripts.

References

1. Clark, J. W. : Care of Books, 1901.
2. Edwards, E. : Memoris of Libraries, 1859.
3. Kenyon, F. : Books and readers in Greece and Rome, 1932.
4. Oxford Classical Dictionary.
5. Thompson, J. W. : Ancient libraries, 1911.
6. Thompson, J. W. : Medieval libraries, 1939.

ENQUIRIES IN SPECIAL LIBRARIES: HOW TO DEAL WITH THEM

"Mr. G. B. Ghosh, Librarian, Geological Survey of India, Calcutta, now wries to acknowledge that his article entitled "Enquiries in Special Libraries: how to deal with them" which appeared in the *Indian Librarian*, March 1952 is based on a lecture delivered by Mr. D. V. Arnold during 1950-51 Session at the School of Librarianship, London".

Libraries & Popular Education

[1]THE NATIONAL LIBRARY SYSTEM

Frank M. Gardner, F. L. A.

The term "National Library system" has two meanings, or rather two implications. It implies, first of all, a National Repository of printed material, established as a state institution, and operating under a national law of copyright deposit. It collects and preserves every scrap of printed material produced, and it is the essential and primary centre of research for the scholar and historian. Such Libraries as the Library of Congress, the British Museum, and the Bibliotheque National, numbering their contents in millions of volumes, are true national libraries, and recourse to their catalogues is the basis of research. Out of their miles of shelves are built the great books of modern times.

In the other implication of the term, the emphasis is rather on the word "system" than on the word library, for a national library system comprises many libraries. Not all people who use books are scholar in need of wide resources. Few readers could get to a national library, or spend much time there, for the purposes of a national library being to preserve, if you wish to use, you must use on the spot, under supervision. Most people want books neat to them, to use discursively for entertainment, education, or information. They want to read books in their own homes, and they don't want to go too far to fetch them. Even scholars often want books brought to where they are, instead of having to go there the book is. The National Library is essential, because it has everything, but the national wide system is equally essential, because it serves everybody.

It is this system that I am going to talk about. What are the essentials of a national library system ? First it must be available to all, without barrier of age, sex, religion or social class. It must be free of direct cost, which means it must be state supported. And it must be so organised that all the resources of all the libraries are available anywhere for the individual. This is the public library,—the library for the ordinary man or woman, who requires books in his daily life. The Unesco has recognised the importance of public libraries in national culture, and I cannot do better than quote a few lines from its recent manifesto.

"The Public Library is a product of modern democracy and a practical demonstration of democracy's faith in universal education as a lifelong process. The Public Library should be active and positive in its policy, and a dymanic part of community life. It should not tell people what to think, but it should help them decide what to think about".

No country has yet achieved a national library system, though some have gone long way towards it, notably U. S. A., U. S. S. R., and Great Britain.

---

1. Courtsey All India Radio, New Delhi Mr. Frank M. Gardner is Borough Librarian, Luton, England. Unesco Consultant, Delhi Public Library.

NATIONAL LIBRARY SYSTEM

In U. S. A., Public Libraries wrere an essential part of the development of the country in the 19th century, when the children of immigrants had to learn a new way of life and a new language. As a result, many American Libraries are among the best in the world, well-stocked and superbly equipped. They have had the benefit very often of great private benefaction as well as state support. In U. S. S. R., libraries were developed in the last thirty years as an educational movement. I have heard little of their development recently, but in the thirties European librarian visitors spoke very highly of their equipment, stocks, and high place in community life. Since I know the British system best, however, I can perhaps give some idea of what a national library system means by describing the British system as it exists today.

British Public libraries are just over a hundred years old. They were founded by Act of Parliament in 1850, which gave very limited powers to local authorities of towns of more than 10,000 population. There were public libraries before that, established by societies and private benefactors, but it was acceptance of the principle of general taxation that gave the real impetus. Successive Acts widened the powers, but it was not until, 1920 that taxation limits were removed, and powers given to rural authorities also to establish libraries. There has been more rapid progress since then than in the previous seventy years, and now there are only 60,000 people in Great Britain who have no acess to library service. There are nearly 600 library authorities. There are 23000 service points, ranging from great Libraries like those of Manchester and Birmingham to small village collections. The total stock of books is over 40, million, volumes and three hundred million books are borrowed every year. These are truly remarkable figures, probably unequalled in any other country of the world. What is really remarkable about them is that they have been achieved by purely democratic process. The Act of Parliament that started public libraries was passed by pressure of the people. This Act, and others which have followed, is a permissive Act, meaning that no local authority was compelled to provide library service. It was only permitted to, in response to public demand. There is no compulsion on people to use public libraries. They come of their own free will. And there have never been any barriers to what people read. The choice is their own. Of all democratic institutions, the Public Library is one of the most typical.

The modern public library service is essentially a lending service. Apart from the physical impossibility of providing buildings big enough for a large proportion of the population, when the book is a part of daily life, the book goes to the reader rather than the reader to the book. So the core of the typical British Public Library is the Lending Department, both for adults and children. A Reference Library provides for consultation and reaearch work. An information Bureau is there to answer personal problems, and possibly a business and technical library to provide directories and technical information. A reading room provides newspapers and periodicals, and usually there is an Assembly Hall for discussions, lectures, and concerts, for the Public Library is usually the cultural centre of the town. This is the Central Library. For large towns there will be branch libraries in the suburbs. In rural areas, mobile libraries serve villages and isolated farms. The children's Library expands into the schools, providing service for teachers and students, and there will

be small branches in hospitals, institutions, and even prisons. But a series of local libraries, however well-organised, does not make a national library service. It is a fault of the British system that there is no provision for a central organisation, and the welding together of the 600 library authorities into a coordinated body has been a slow and difficult matter. The two principla agents have been the British Library Association, and the National Central Library. The Library Association has brought together the people working in libraries, encouraged co-operation, and set standards of service. The National Central Library, set up to provide books for isolated students, is now mainly supported by public libraries, which use its stock of specialised books. Around the National Central Library have grown twelve regions, covering the whole country, and formed by public libraries in co-peration. Each region maintains a union catalogue of all the books in the public libraries of the region, and a central bureau which acts as a post office for passing on requests for loans, the cost being met by subscriptions from individual libraries. Thus if a reader stay in Southampton, wants a specialised book, that is not the Southampton Public Library, the Library will ask the Region Headquarters for it on his behalf. If the book is in any library in the region, it will be supplied, free of cost. If not the request goes on to other regions *via* the National Central Library. In this way, over a quarter of million specialiazed books are loaned each year, and the user of small library has at his disposel 50 million books in public and other libraries in the country.

The Library system of Great Britain is not perfect, but it works, and works well. It is significant that in spite of the growing competition of the films, radio, and television, every year more libraries are opened, and more books are used. Libraries have become a national asset, and an integral part of community life.

In some respects, India stands today where Great Britain stood a hundred years ago. There is no national library service. There are very few public libraries at all in the modern sense of the word. But it needs not take a hundred years to cover the same ground, if only the importance of a good library service for social and economic progress is recognised.

Just how important is a public library service, to justify the spending of money when so many other things need to be done. From an educational stand point alone, the provision of libraries must go hand in hand with the conquest of illiteracy. Newly acquired skill in reading must be practised to be retained But libraries are agents not only of education, but of civilisation. In the villages, books can be a part of the new renaissance of village life. In towns, libraries will not only be an aid to technical education, but an instrument in the creative use of leisure. In the democratic state, which depends on ths thinking, level headed citizen for success and stability books are a vital asset.

Some things, should be recognised at the very beginning in any development of a national library system. Only one agency should be recognised as being responsible for library service, as with broadcasting and transport. Further, development cannot proceed very far by simply extending libraries already developed by voluntary effort, such libraries inevitably depend on fluctuating public support, and a sustained policy cannot be carried out. In terms of cost per reader, many libraries in

India are more expensive than libraries in Great Britain, simply because the subscription and deposit system prevents them working to capacity. Public libraries should be provided by the people, and the expression of the people's will is through their government, either local or national. Any other solution would not only be expensive but would end, in failure. That is not to condemn public spirit or philonthrophy. Andrew Carnegie gave millions to libraries. But he always insisted on guarantee of public maintainance for the building he gave.

From the start, it should be recognised that public libraries must be public. They should be of direct charges either by subscription or deposit. Physical barriers, too, should be swept away. Access by readers to the shelves should be taken for granted. Most libraries in India are closed libraries, with librarians looking on their books as treasures to be kept under lock and key, and readers as potential criminals and thieves. Not only is this an expensive way of administering a library, but it denied the essential contact between book and reader.

There is no need in the formation of a national library system for elaborate plans and grandiose buildings. Books and trained staff to assist readers must come first. To achieve those, simple legislation, sympathetic consideration of monetary needs, and above all a sustained policy, are needed. It would seem obvious that a library once started, must be maintained, but this simple fact is often forgotten. I have seen in India well-conceived libraries, housed in expensive buildings, dying because there was no provision for maintenance at their inception.

Once the conception of the public library has taken hold, the readers will provide the spur. I look forward to the time in the not too distant future, when every village will have its collection of books, when every town will have a well-stocked, comfortable building, with trained staff. I see all these libraries working in co-operation, so that a reader in any part of the country has the contents of all the libraries at his disposal. If the right road is taken at the start this is not a vision, but a sound, practical attainable possibility.

"OVERDUES" IN COLLEGE LIBRARIES

A. Neelameghan, B. Sc., Dip., Lib., Sc.,

Overdues or late return of books is something quite common in all types of libraries where book lending is practised. To college librarians, especially those serving medical colleges and other institutions fostering technical courses, it is a very vexing problem. The cost of books on technical subjects being usually beyond the purse of most of the students, they have to depend upon the availability of library copies to a great extent. Hence, on his part the librarian is anxious to have the available resources of the library circulated amongst the largest number of borrowers within the minimum necessary time. No library, however, can possibly afford to satisfy all demands for a particular book at the same time, and so, a reasonable period of loan has to be fixed.

Mr. A Neelameghan is Librarian, Madras Medical College, Madras.

If books are not returned in time the defaulters have to be reminded of their responsibility. The most common penalty is to fine, or putting it more pleasingly, collecting an overdue charge, of an anna or two per day per book from each defaulter.

Fining is neither a pleasant task nor can it effectively minimize the number of late returns. First, it makes it a very easy matter for the reader to keep a book as long as he would like to have it and then pay a small fine when he returns it; second, in the minds of many readers fining raises a sort of psychological opposition; third, the librarian can never be sure that fining is warranted in every case of late return. Usually fines are waired when the reader can show valid reasons for the delay in returning books. But the difficulty is to discriminate between reasons that are genuine and those that are not.

The best way to progressively reduce the number of overdues would be to educate the borrowers in library ethics and convince them that the library is obliged to deal with everybody impartially and that if each book is to be profitably used by the largest number in the least necessary time, every borrower should co-operate to return books in time. Smaller the library collection greater would be the need for cooperation. The reference assistant and the man at the lending counter can do quite a bit in inculcating this spirit among the readers. Cleverly designed bookmarks, instructional pamphlets, and library bulletins are all useful media to make readers acquainted of the facts and realise their responsibility. The conscience Box system is a good method for readers to check up their conscience, but even that in the first instance, would need a raising up of their mental maturity by advice and instruction.

Instead of fining other methods of penalizing defaulters may be tried. The method described below is being practised in the Madras Medical College Library with significant success. There is nothing novel about it and modified forms of the system are common in foreign libraries. It deserves wider adoption in libraries of Indian colleges and similar institutions.

The counter section assistants first job every morning is to collect the borrowers tickets on which books have been due for return the previous day and send them on to the Professor in charge of the library who is also president of the Library Committee. The defaulters are then notified to return the books without further delay and take their library tickets from the president. The latter, in the first instance, advises the defaulter on the need to return the books in time and so on. If a reader defaults a second time he is warned and the letter 'D' is written on the back of his library ticket. The date is also noted. The third time the reader's library privileges are suspended for a month. Also, if a borrower fails to return a book (after the due date) within a week of notification to do so, his name is reported to the Principal of the college. The latter usually proceeds to debar the reader from using the library for a month, unless the latter has valid reasons for not acting according to notification. A defaulters register is maintained and the names of those debarred from using the library are put on the notice board.

This system has reduced the number of overdues to practically an insignificant figure. The success may be attributed to (1) the President

of the Library Committee is one of the professional staff of the college. Outside the library the students have much to do with him and they would not like to give him a bad impression of themselves in any matter whatsoever; (2) as has already been pointed out the cost of medical texts is beyond the purse of most of the students and so they have to depend on library copies even for daily studies. Loss of library loan facilities even for a short while would be a serious handicap to them.

The method with necessary modifications to suit the administrative set up can successfully replace the fining system now so common in college libraries.

CORRESPONDENCE

Mr Raymond Irwin, M.A., F.L.A., *Director, School of Librarianship and Archives, University College, London,* writes :

My attention has been drawn to an article in your issue for March 1952 on the subject of "Enquiries in Special Libraries" by G. B. Ghosh. This article, on examination, appears to be a practically verbatim report, with certain in a curacies of a lecture given at the University of London School of Librarianship.. It even reproduces a form displayed on the blackboard at this lecture. No acknowledgement was made of the source of the article.

You will, I am sure, agree that the publication of such an article is both unfortunate and misleading. In the interest of students and librarians everywhere, I trust you will see your way to print this letter in your next issue.

THE NEWS

Canadian Library Association—7th Annual Conference

"Taking the Books to the people" was the theme of the Seventh Annual Conference of the Canadian Library Association (Association Canadienne des Bibliotheques), which was held in Banff, Alberta, 7th-12th June, 1952, with headquarters on Tunnel Mountain at the School of Fine Arts of the University of Alberta. Some three hundred delegates were present. The availability of library materials, whether in books, films, microfilms or over the radio was discussed at the local, provincial, national, and international levels. An historical display of four thousand years of book production and of present-day library publicity stimulated imaginations.

This Conference wae organised to promote greater membership participation through many small discussion groups. Besides meetings of the six sections of the Association to discuss the work of the children's librarians, the cataloguers, the reference librarians, the library trustees, the research libraries, and the libraries interested in young people's work there were special discussion groups to consider government aid to libraries,

public library standards, regional libraries, free and inexpensive reference information materials, the National Library and the report of the Royal Commission on national development in the arts, letters and sciences as well as special committees to investigate audiovisual materials, government reference library problems public relations, microfilm, bibliography, and inter-library association liaison. Their findings were considered at the concluding general sessions.

American Library Association—71st Annual Conference

Some 5, 292 Librarians from the United States and abroad registered at the 71st annual conference of the American Library Association, held June 30 to July 5, 1952 at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York City.

Each of the general sessions contributed to the conference theme, "Books are Basic." Lawrence Clark Powell, Librarian of the University of California at Los Angeles, speaking on "The Alchemy of Books," urged those at the first general session to cling to the human element in librarianship and put their love of books above all else in their profession.

"The battle of democracy will be won with the weapons of education and knowledge, and not through the techniques of suppression and ignorance," Eleanor Roosevelt told the third general session as she spoke on "Books Are Basic for Better International Relations." Mrs. Roosevelt stressed the fact that the written word far outlived any other medium of communication because it may be studied and referred to again and again; that books, magazines, and newspapers are the most important instruments for bettering our public relations with the world.

D. C. numbers on Library of Congress Cards

In the September, 1951, *Cataloging Service Bulletin,* the processing department of the Library of Congress included, on behalf of the ALA Division of Cataloging and Classification, a comparison of the 14th and 15th editions of the Decimal Classification and a questionnaire concerning the use of the two editions. The results of the questionnaire show that the majority of subscribers desire the application of both the 14th and the 15th editions to L. C. cards. Since January 1, 1952, the Decimal Classification Section has assigned numbers from both editions. If the numbers from the two editions differ other than in length, both will be given. The number from the 15th edition will be starred.

British Council's Annual Report

Although the British Council's main problem during the year was to meet the cuts made in its budget for 1951-52, and in the last months to plan those to be made in 1952-53, the Annual Report for 1951-52, just published, emphasises that the increasing importance of the work in Commonwealth countries has been realised, and that in spite of the cuts a greater proportion of the Council's total income is provided for work in those areas.

In a section of the Report devoted to work in the Commonwealth, reference is made to the Council's efforts to maintain the standard of English teaching in India, Pakistan and Ceylon, where some of the

countries' most important teaching centres have asked the Council to assist in finding experts in the training of teachers of English. In Ceylon the Council has already been able to provide a member of its staff for this work.

Also during the year under review the Council arranged a number of lecture tours and in all cases the lecturers visited one at least, and often all three, of these countries. A highly successful tour was also made by a debating team drawn from British universities.

The Report adds: "But the Council can satisfy only a fraction of the requirements of the great universities (there are 33 in India, Pakistan and Ceylon), of the thousands of teachers of English and of the hundreds of people of these countries who are anxious to maintain and strengthen their knowledge of the English language and of British life and institutions.

Library Services

Library work in Commonwealth countries, states the Report, is on a restricted scale except in India and Pakistan. "In India largely because of the vastness of the country and the dispersal of its educational centres, a more ambitious service by the Council was needed. The original idea was to establish libraries in New Delhi, Bombay, Calcutta and Madras; the acute shortage of premises in New Delhi and Bombay, however, meant that temporarily Agra had to take their place. Transfer of the library from Agra to Bombay is planned for 1952. In Northern India the institutions of higher learning are dispersed through many cities. Consequently, since their members could not come all the way to Agra, the books and specialist journals had to go to them; to achieve this an ambitious distribution scheme was initiated during the year.

"The Council libraries render two services not available through most Indian libraries: they furnish bibliographical and reference services in the specific field of British civilisation and institutions, and they make accessible to Indian scholars many of the most recent British books in their special sebjects. Indian libraries very greatly in their scope and organisation but few of them can afford to secure a really adequate inflow of up-to-date books and journals from Britain. The Council's libraries will, incidentally, strengthen the ties between British librarianship and Indian".

Pakistan, continues the report, where a beginning has been made at Karachi, presented a similar problem.

"While the character of the Council's libraries in India and Pakistan, as in Ceylon, is certainly conditioned by the antecedent British connection, by the existence of libraries with stocks of British books, and by the fact that English is still the cultural *lingua franca*, the pattern of development will progressively approximate to that of Council libraries in foreign lands. It is as 'British' libraries that they will find their place and level in the traffic of mind between East and West," the report adds.

Grants to the Council from U. K. public funds during the year amounted to £2,750,000. Revenue, including teaching fees and receipts from publications and courses, was about £380,000.

Indian Children's Books for U.S.A.

Books widely read and loved by Indian Children were shipped to America in connection with the annual conference of the American Library Association in New York City. India will be represented by 17 volumes in Hindi, Bengali, and English. Outstanding among the books from India are :—

1. " The Story of Jawaharlal "—Prime Minister Nehru's biography (English).

2. " Gandhiji "—The story of Bapu's life (English) dealing with different aspects of Mahatma Gandhi colourful career.

3. " Hamara Desh "—Our Country (Hindi)—a pictorial fact-sheet on Indian culture, agriculture, industrial production, etc., with graphic comparisons with other countries. This book is intended for high school students.

4. " Chitron Men Loriyan "—Rhymes in Pictures—a profusely coloured book containing nursery rhymes.

The selection of books was made by the staff of the U.S. Information Service libraries—Bombay, Calcutta, Madras and Delhi; and it was completed after final consultation with the Delhi Public Library Staff.

TRIBUTE TO MR. & MRS. GARDNER

" We publish below one of the many tributes to Mr. and Mrs. Gardner on the eve of their departure from India. The tribute has been sent to us by a friend in Delhi and we are glad to publish it. The function was arranged by the Government of India Libraries Association, and the talker was Mr. S. S. Saith, Librarian, Ministry of External Affairs and Director, In-Service Library Science Course."—*Editor.*

With the permission of the Chairman, I wish to say a few words on this occasion. I have not the gift of the gab and more than that I have a handicap of which my friends are aware. Wherever I have to speak in public, words breeze in my throat. This is perhaps due to my life long dependence on the written word which has been my chief vehicle for conveying my thoughts to others.

One of the functions of education is to train you to express yourself freely and adequately. I confess that in that respect my education has been miserable failure. However there are occasions when the strong feelings within me break the dams. This is such an occasion. Because my close associations with Mr. and Mrs. Gardner during the last few months have engendered in me a deep affection for them. Throughout my association with Gardners, I found two beautiful flowers in their garden : their transparent sincerity and their charming informality. They carry the fragrence of these flowers wherever they go. For me personally Gardner has not only been a dear friend but also a co-librarian on whose experience I could draw. He helped me by his advice in matters

relating to the In-Service Library Science Class. He has even gone out of his way because of his love for the profession to address the class. I know his lectures on book selection and printing have been greatly appreciated by all who had the privelege to listen to him. Our only regret is that the class did not have more occasions to meet Mrs. Gardner.

It is not for me to dwell on the way he has carried out the assignment entrusted to him by Unesco. However, now that he is going he will have the satisfaction of seeing the Delhi Public Library on a sound footing. More than this, his work in connection with children and adult literature has laid down lines which will be of great importance to this country in this sphere. We will long remember the winter of 1951-52 for the presence among us of two distinguished librarians who also happened to be husband and wife, Mr. and Mrs. Gardner. Mrs. Gardner has already left us and now on this occasion when Mr. Gardner is leaving us, we wish to load him with all our thanks and gratitude for their work in India and personal charms. We hope that he will transfer a part of this sweet load to Mrs. Gardner. We wish him and Mrs. Gardner best of luck and hope they will once more return to India to renew their acquintence with their friends.

HELPFUL AND INTERESTING

People's Encyclopaedia

Work on the compilation of a five-volume People's Encyclopædia has been actively started by the Central Ministry of Education.

The publication will be in the national language but it is proposed to bring out editons, later, in the various languages of India for the benefit of the various linguistic regions.

A part to the over-all plan for the promotion of social education, the Encyclopædia is meant for new literates and will keep that target in mind in the presentation of the material, style of writing etc. The volumes which will be liberally illustrated will contain articles on matters of general interest, classified under about 30 headings and contributed by about 200 specialists. The subjects include glimpses of world history, myths of ancient and modern nations, art, science and the progress of technology The first volume is expected to be ready by the end of the year.

Libri—An International Library Review, Volume 2, No. 1-2, 1952. Edited by Jean Anker, Director, University Library and Svend Dahal, the State Librarian, The Royal Library, Ejnar Munksgaard, Norregade 6, Kopenhagen K, Denmark. This number contains 13 articles by as many specialists from Austria, France, Germany. India, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States of America, who treat different topics within the scope of the journal.

Articles of interest ate: Two books from the Environment of Leonardo da Vinci in the Elmer Belt Library of Vinciana : Gafurio and Plutarch, *by* Kate Trauman Steintz; Library Classification : Its Added Uses, *by* S. R. Ranganathan; Notes on Three Incunabula in Aberdeen

University Library, *by* William Smith Mitchell; The Union Catalog Problem with Special Reference to Swedish Catalogs, *by* Carl Bjorkbom and Notes and Communications, Reviews etc. It is a magazine which ought to be subscribed by librarians, trustees of public and university libraries all over the world. The price of the journal is at present 40 D. Crowns per vol.. from vol. 3 it will be raised to 60 D.Cr., owing the constant increase of printing costs.

United Nations in Pictures

The *United Nations in Pictures* has been compiled from the double-page picture features, or "center spreads", which have appeared in recent issue of the *United Nations Bulletin.* The picture stories in this book have been grouped under several general subject headings—"A Workshop for Peace," "For Peace and Security," "For Economic Progress," For Social Advancement," "United Nations Efforts for Subject People" and Development of International Law." In the first two sections, the reader will find views of the various homes of the United Nations during the past seven years, as well as photos of the Korean cease-fire negotiations and the work of UN observers in Palestine, the Balkans and Kashmir. Next, there are a series of picture stories on the work of the United Nations in the fields of technical assistance and economic development, as well as pictorial accounts of the activities of the United Nations and the Specialialized Agencies in improving world social conditions. The book is priced at 50 Cents. per copy. It is available from Oxford Book & Stationery Co., New Delhi.

The Establishment of Staff Requirements in a Small Research Library by Saul Herner and M. K. Heatwole, Librarians at Johns Hopkins University. (A. C. R. L. MONOGRAPHS, No. 3)

A Well-Written Case Study in Personnel Administration of Interest to the Small College, the Small Public, and the Special Library, as well as to the Subject Dpartments of the Large University or Research Library.

Demonstrates a method for evaluating staff duties, preparing job specifications, and assigning properly qualified persons—professional or clerical —for each specific task.

Attractively Published in a New Format by the Publications Committee of the Association of College and Reference Libraries.

Send 50 in Stamps or Coin to:

David K. Maxfield, Business Manager
A. C. R. L. MONOGRAPHS
c/o University of ILLINOIS Library
Chicago Undergraduate Division
Chicago 11, Illinois. (U. S. A.)

Or Better Yet, Place a STANDING ORDER for the whole Series; Four to Seven Issues a Year; Estimated Average Cost 50 cents; Billing at Intervals. Numbers One and Two have been Reprinted and are Again Available, but Don't Delay.

BOOK SELECTION GUIDE

The list of selected new publications is compiled with the assistance of the University Libraries, Banaras, Bombay and Mysore; Library Review, Glasgow; Ontario Library Review, Toronto; Library Journal, New York; and the United States Quarterly Book Review. The classification follows the third figure of the Standard (15th) Edition of *Dewey's Decimal Classification* for libraries, and the Dewey number is given at the end of each entry.

General and Reference Works

Craster, Sir E. The Bodleian Library, 1845-1945. 027
Deshingkar, P. D. Select Bibliography on the Colombo Plan. 016
Great Britain, Govt., of Ministry of Education. The School Library. 027
Grimshaw, E. The Teacher Librarian. 027
Library Association, London. The Year's Work in Librarianship, 1948. 020
Muir, P. H. ed. Talks on book-collecting. 010
Ridenour, L. N. and others. Bibliography in an age of Science. 029

Philosophy

Bauer, R. A. The New Man in Soviet Psychology. 150
Berdyaev, N. The Beginning and the end. 197
Davis, J. Peace, War and You. 172
Hiriyanna, M. Outlines of Indian Philosophy. 181
Kepler, H. C. The Child and his Play. 136
Macbeath, A. Experiments in living. 170
Osborn, A. Wake up your mind: Creativeness. 137
Reilly, W. J. Successful human relations. 150
Schilpp, P. A. ed. Albert Einstein: Philosopher Scientist. 191
Schilpp, P. A. ed. The Philosophy of S. Radhakrishnan. 181
Tansley, A. G. Mind and Life. 130

Religion

Fouere, R. Krishnamurti—the man and his teaching. 212
Khan, R. M. In the Footsteps of the prophet. 297
Leigh, M. The fruit in the seed. 248
Urban, W. M. Humanity and Deity. 201

Sociology

Acton, (Lord). Essays on Church and State. 321
Baljit Singh. Federal Finance and under-developed economy. 336
Cole, G. D. H. The development of Socialism during the past fifty years. 335
Einzig, P. Inflation. 338
Gharekhan, M. M. The Constitutional Law of India. 342
Hennesy, J. India, Pakistan in world politics; A Report. 327
Hoyles, J. A. Treatment of the young delinquent. 64
James, E. O. Marriage and Society. 301
Mallory, W. H. ed. Political Handbook of the World 1952. 27
Misra, B. R. Economic aspects of the Indian Contitution. 42
Russell, B. The Impact of Science on Society. 300
Saiyidain, K. G. Education, Culture and the Social Order. 370
Smith, H. Introduction to Economic Organisation. 338

Tawney, R. H. Equality. 323
Trecker, H. B. and A. R. How to work with groups. 301
Warren, J. H. The Local Government Service. 352

Language

Collins, V. H. The choice of words. 424
Hayakawa, S. I. Language in thought and Action. 401
Partridge, E. From Sanskrit to Brazil (essays). 404
Vallins, G. H. Good English and how to write it. 425
Weekley, E. A Concise Etymological Dictionary of Modern English. 423

Science

Crowther, J. G. British Scientists of the 20th century. 509
Flood and West. Dictionary of scientific and technical words. 503
Ghosh, P. K. Directory of Indian Mines and Metals. 553
Hickey, J. C. Introducing the Universe. 523
Hood, P. The Atmosphere. 551
Kingdon—Ward, F. Plant hunter in Manipur. 511
Newman, L. H. Transformations butterflies and moths. 595
Peel, R. F. Physical Geography. 551
Russell, R. C. H. and Macmillan. Waves and tides. 551
Wisdom, J. O. Foundations of Inference in Natural Science. 501

Useful Arts

Bennet, H. S. English books and readers, 1425—1557. 655
Hilton, W. F. High-speed aerodynamics. 629
Hymas, E. Soil and Civilisation. 631
Mackintosh, J. M. Housing and Family life. 613
Morgan, T. J. Book of practical television. 62J
Morris, D. Poultry keeping for profit. 636
Murry, J. M. Community Farm. 630
Pilborough, L. Foundations of engineering science. 620
Scott, W. B. Steelwork in building. 624
Steward, W. E. Modern wiring practice. 621
Whitehead, S. B. Everyman's encyclopaedia of gardening. 635

Fine Arts

Bussell, J. The art of television. 791
Cardus, N. Cricket for the year. 796
Coleman, H. S. Teach yourself modelcraft. 745
Compton, D. In Sun and shadow 796
Hobson, R. L. Chinese Art : One hundred plates in colour. 709
Kar, C, Indian Metal Sculpture. 732
Leicht, H. History of the World's Art. 709
Mace, W. Tennis techniques illustrated. 796
Miller, L. Toy moking. 745

General Literature

Andrews, R. C. Heart of Asia : True tales of the East. 823
Auden, W. H. Nones. 821

Brooks, C. and Warren. Fundamentals of good writing. 808
Cline, C. L. Byron, Shelley and their Pisan Circle. 821
Coward, N. Relative Values : a light comedy in three acts. 822
Danby, J. F. Poets on Fortune's Hill. 822
du Maurier, D. The progress of Julius. 823
Evans, B. I. The language of Shakespeare's Plays. 822
Gibbs, P. The clouds above the green. 823
Huxley, A. The Devils of Loudun. 823
Harcourt-Smith. R. Fever of Love. 823
Pound, E. Personae : Collected Shorter poems. 811
Sitwell, S. Cupid and the Jacaranda. 828
Ussher, A. Three Great Irishmen : Shaw, Yeats, Joyce. 822
Wadia, A. S. Museless musings : essays. 824

History and Travel

Acharaya, P. Glories of India on Indian culture. 954
Agarwalla, N.G. India and the World. 954
Bonn, M. J. Whither Europe—Union or Partnership. 940
Brunhes, J. Human Geography. 910
Calvert, M. Prisoners of hope. 940
Churchill, W. S. The Second World War, Vol. 5—Closing the Ring. 940
Dallas, D. Dateline Moscow. 914
Follick, M. The Twelve Republics. 917
Gokhale, B. G. Ancient India—History and Culture. 954
Hartley, P. Escape to captivity. 940
Kaumudi. Kashmir—Its cultural heritage. 954
Kingdon-Ward, J. My Hill so Strong. 915
Kumarappa, J. C. People's China: What I saw and learnt there. 951
Linklater, E. Our Men in Korea. 951
Manton, S. M. The Soviet Union Today. 914
Michener, J. A. Voices of Asia. 915
Payne, R. Journey to Persia. 915
Sathianathaier, R. A Political and Cultural history of India. 954

Biography

Hanson L. and E. Marian Evans and George Eliot. 928
Hoover, H. Memoirs 1874—1920. 923
Hopkins, A. B. Elizabeth Gaskell; her life and work. 928
Koestler, A. Arrow in the Blue. 928
Lawrence, R. Charles Napier : frlend and fighter. 923
Papen (F. von) Memoirs. 923
Raymond, E. Two gentlemen of Rome: Keats and Shelley. 928
Tjayer, C. Bears in the caviar (diplomat in Russia). 923

NEED FOR BOOKS

Apart from the tremendous historical results that have achieved, which of us could live without books? They are as necessary to most of us as food, as sleep, as the air we breathe. To travel without a book would be as improvident as not to pack a toothbrush or a sponge. To sleep without a book beside one's bed - - why it would be almost as difficult and as uncomfortable as to sleep without a pillow under one's head.

—Lady Violet Bonham Carter

REVIEWS

THE TEACHER LIBRARIAN,

by Ernest Grimshaw. Leeds: E. J. Arnold and Son Ltd. 179p. 10sh. 6d. net.

This is a book which no Indian Librarian should miss. Profuse with the vast experience of the author in the organisation of school libraries, it is a masterly guide explaining scientific book selection, classification and organisation (discussed in the first part) and the use of books in libraries through activity methods, simple card apparatus and simple line drawings (elaborated in the second part).

The author perfects the standard library practice and puts forth practical suggestions which can be followed in developing a library in all conditions.

He has accomplished a very difficult task by reducing 25,000 items to a few hundred headings, thus giving the reader a unique subject index which can be easily adopted by Indian librarians in secondary schools. The author's aim is not to make a school library merely a book collection centre but an educational centre too for definite ends. He helps in preparing the child to use the public library when he enters a larger sphere of action. That, we feel, is his great contribution to the growth of the nation. Using simple tools and instruction cards and eliminating undesirable book habits, he simplifies the whole process of using a library by a child. The library habit he creates and helps build up and the practical assistance he gives the teacher librarian completely revolutionise our approach to the whole problem of how to run libraries in the country. His assertion that "the librarian is a teacher first and librarian by adoptation" is sure to weigh with our librarians. They are certainly better equipped by the author to study the immediate effects and the ultimate benefits of the scheme Mr. Ernest Grimshaw unfolds in the book. It is an erudite work of great importance for all of us.

WORLD ECONOMIC REPORT 1950-51.

New York: United Nations. Department of Economic Affairs. 1952. 140p. $1.50. (Sales Agents—Oxford Book and Stationery Co., Scindia House, New Delhi).

The U. N. Economic Affairs Department is doing commendable research work in economic matters. The earlier three reports published by it were excellently produced. The fourth one uuder review is a great improvement on these. Like others it is a mine of information on world economic conditions. Undoubtedly, it is valuable contribution to sound economic thought and is sure to help different countries in assessing their strength and weakness in the economic field.

The first part of the report deals with major national economic changes in Eastern Europe, centrally planned China, Latin American countries and far East. The second part gives an appraisal of international trade and balance of payments position of the United States, Western Europe and Japan. The impact on world trade of the raw material boom and the trade of the centrally planned economies have been elaborated, side by side showing the expansion of imports and improvement in the balance of payments position of primary producing areas.

We specially draw the attention of those who are today engaged in drawing the final five-year plan in India and those who are to implement it in different States to study the present report, particularly, so as to know where the country stands *vis-a-vis* the economic world in order that right type of planning is pursued and effective accomplishment attained. It is useless to live in an isolated sphere of action.

This report gives us the complete picture of economic developments during 1950 and 1951 and calls for united effort to solve the major problems facing the world today. These problems have been examined in the report with notable detachment and scholarliness. It has been written with proportion and ability to select the really important. The background it gives to build the economic structure is highly useful. The highlights of economic activities in 1950 and 1951 lessen the burden of planners to plunge into the future with hope and confidence.

The data on production, prices, wages, profits, capital movements, unemployment, trade, financing of net accounting surplus or deficit of different countries and of sterling area gold and dollar balance from 1949 to 1951 and liabilities of the United Kingdom to the rest of the sterling area between 1948 and 1951, is extremely revealing. The chronology of major economic events from January to December 1951 helps the reader further in having a clear and well-balanced survey.

RECENT CHANGES IN PRODUCTION.

Supplement to World Economic Report, 1950-51 New York: United Nations. Department of Economic Affairs. 1952. 120p. $1.00. (Sales Agents— — Oxford Book and Stationary o., Scindia House, New Delhi).

This is a supplement to the World Economic Report, 1950-51 and gives a survey of industrial production in U. S., Western Europe, Eastern Europe and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and under-developed areas and of the world food, fuel and power and raw materials output.

We must say it is a welcome change, a marked departure, from the earlier practice of incorporating changes in production in the major report. It helps the general reader in understanding intelligently the influences which work in the particular field of production. In India, we, who are struggling against inadequate food supply and industrial development, are sure to benefit tremendously by the relevant data given in these pages. The facts are clearly stated and admirably presented.

The report is not alarming, but sets us thinking that if "food production, as well as *per capita* food supplies made available by production and net imports" remain "below the average pre-war level in Europe

(outside the U. S. S. R.) and in the populous areas of Asia and the Far East", India shall have to make individual efforts to cope with the situation created by her short food supplies and the low rate of expansion of industrial production. It is no consolation to us that industrial production in other countries has tended to diminish in 1951. The end of the Korean war is not in sight. Asia is afire. India has to plan from now how her industrial and food production is to expand. The survey in this report gives us both hope and fear-hope of a united world to tide over the difficulties and fear of losing a place in the world of industrial and food production.

SUMMARY OF RECENT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENTS IN THE MIDDLE EAST.

New York : United Nations. Departement of Economic Affairs. 1952. 99p. $1.00. (Sales Agents— — Oxford Book and Stationery Co., Scindia House, New Delhi).

This is another supplement to the World Economic Report, 1950-51, giving separately the main economic developments in the Middle East, showing side by side the influences of international economic trends in the wake of the Korean war.

The report is divided into three parts, the first dealing with foreign trade; the second with the production of petroleum and changes in terms of payment and use of oil revenues for development purposes; the third with trends in production and prices in Egypt, Iran, Iraq, Israel, the Lebanon and Syria and Turkey.

The plcture drawn by the authors of the report is not insignificantly inspiring. It gives the reader confidence in the strength of the Middle East, provided the strength is properly utilised. Iran, however, gives us cause for anxiety. It is drifting towards economic collapse by embarking upon policies which may lead it nowhere. The closing of the petroleum industry has created an economic position for it which affects adversely 70,000 employees and the already deplated finances of a Government aiming at nationalisation. It widens the gap in the balance of payments, seriously upsetting the budget of the seven year Plan Organisation and development activities in Iran.

Iraq, howevsr, gives us some hope. It is estimated, says the report, that 2,500 families will benefit from the projects in the course of 1952 and many more from the large-scale economic development plan.

The Israel economy is re-assuring to some extent. The large-scale immigration, a heavy import surplus and powerful inflationary pressures have affected it, but at the same time there have been a great inflow of foreign funds, a high level of investment and increased output.

In the Lebanon and Syria, the dissolution of the customary union between the two and the great expansion in cotton production in Syria were the outstanding events, says the report.

Turkey witnessed an unprecedented high level of investment, U. S. Government loans and grants and large-scale expenditures on defence

contributing to the strain on the budget as did the resettlement of 15,000 refugees from Bulgaria. But large import surpluses offset the inflationary pressures arising from the budget deficits.

The report is highly readable. Professors, and students of Economics and research scholars can use it with great advantage.

FOOD AND POPULATION DEVELOPMENT OF FOOD INDUSTRIES IN INDIA.

Mysore : Central Food Technological Research Institute, 1952. 357 p.

This book comprises papers read and discussed at the two symposia held at Mysore in May 1951 under the auspices of the Central Food Technologtcal Research Institute. It covers a wild field pertaining to the problem of population and food supply that face us today. It makes us realise that unless these problems are tactfully and scientifically solved, the country will suffer enormously. The two schools of thought evident in the first part—one led by the demographers and economists who hold that India's population is overstripping the means of production and for that reason family planning must be resorted to on a country-wide scale—and the other by the agriculturists and administrators who feel that the Grow-More-Food Campaign and the hydro-electric-cum irrigation projects are yielding and will yield better results—agree that "immediate steps should be taken on the basis of the work carried out at the C. F. T. R. Institute and the food supplements of different kinds as well as subsidiary foods from tubers like topica should be widely popularised by suitable means."

In ihc second part emphasis is laid on the development of food industries, the necessity of supply of proper raw materials and processing techniques and other facilities to these industries with the help of the C. F. T. R. Institute.

We feel, the book is really a good work which can be read from beginning to end with equal ease and pleasure. Those who want a volume covering every phase of our food problem *vis-a-vis* the population growth will find in it a ready reference, as well as a compendious account of the country's position in the field of food production. Enriched with the experiences of a large number of experts, it can be called a fine piece of research work, which can be made a base for further exploration in the field.

FUNDAMENTALS OF ECONOMICS,

by J. K. Mehta and Others. Allahabad: Pothishala Limited. 1952. 766p. Rs. 12/-

We must say very few books on Economics have been so beautifully written by Indian authors as this one under review. The Staff of the Allahabad University deserve congratulations of every student of Economics and lecturer on the extraordinarily good piece of work produced by them. Though the approach to Theory is individualistic with the

Allahabad tradition behind it - - at times it is dominating and sometimes difficult to grasp - - yet it presents many fresh and suggestive points of view. The authors' individuality assures unity of thought throughout and for that reason assures the book a ready welcome. Their collaboration has been as happy as unusual.

The mathematical treatment for the general student of Economics in India, is a hurdle to cross. The authors of the book help him in crossing it and eminently succeeded too in their attempt.

The Marshall bogey has rightly been exposed in the book. But it is difficult to say if the authors have succeeded in freeing themselves from the cobwebs of English thought. Brought up on the history of Economic thought as it developed in England, they will take some time more to be independent. For instance, the theories of wages and rent require reorientation, discussed in the light of progress maintained by the communistic world. It is no use discussing Economics with a biased mind, swept by the forces which make only one-sided world called the world of capitalists. We must not discard what is good of both the worlds.

However, we strongly commend the book to students of Economics for its scholarliness, research, and masterly elaboration of theory.

BARQUE'S PAKISTAN TRADE DIRECTORY AND WHO'S WHO 1953. 4th Edition.

Lahore: Barque and Company Limited. Over 2500P. Popular Edition in India including Pastage Rs. 16—12—0. Overseas Edition £3 plus P & P. Paragon Edition Rs. 46—8—0 P & P exclusive.

The present edition of this invaluable book contains a trade address directory; Chambers of Commerce and Trade Associations in the World; Classified buyers guide; Commercial terms; Phrases and Abbrevations; Important Forms of Documents; Monetory units of various Countries; Pakistan's Foreign Trade Policy; Pakistan's 5th Surplus Budget; Famous Houses and Institutions serving Pakistan; Who's who in Pakistan and several other features which will be of interest to firms all over the world seeking contact with suppliers, or who require the names of manufacturers of specific products.

In his Foreward the *Editor* writes—"This is the only Directory in this Country that enjoys the confidence of the advertisers as well as those who consult it."

The get up of the Directory is excellent and it is beautifully bound. It should be in every Commercial House wishing trade relations with Pakistan.

Bengal Library Association

Results of the Examination for the Certificate in Librarianship of the Bengal Library Association held in August, 1952 (Arranged in order of merit).

1 Sankar Prasad Mukherjee -D 2 Premosri Dutta -D 3 Aloka Mitra -D 4 Dhirendra Nath Dey, 5 Prafulla Kumar Chatterjee, 6 Aruna Dutta 7, Satya Charan Ghosh, 8 Ranendra Chandra Roy 9 Shefalika Ghosh, 10 Mangala Prasad Sinha 11 Monoranjan Mondal 12 Sadhan Kr. Banerjee 13 NisithRanjan Gangopadhyay 14 Rathindra Chandra Sen 15 Bimal Krishna Mitra 16 Santosh Kumar Bhattacharyaya 17 Bhupati Chandra Banerjee 18 Kiran Bala Chakravarty 18 Prabir Chandra Choudhury 19 Pulin Behari Chakravarty 19 Asoka Sengupta 20 Achintyamoy Mallick 21 Suniti Kumar Ghosh 22 Nishi Kanta Dutta 23 Sudhendu Banerjee.

POPULATION ESSAY CONTEST

Award For The Year 1952

The 7th Annual Award of Rs. 700/- for the population Essay Contest for 1952 was awarded to Mrs. Saraswati Raina, M. A., C/O Lt. Col. B. L. Raina, A. M. C., Military Hospital, Meerut Cantt. (India).

The Essays received are given below in order of merit:

1. Demographic crisis and Family Planning, by Mrs. Saraswati Raina, Meerut Cantt.
2. Population Planning in India—Why and How, by Professor C. B. Mamoria, Udaipur.
3. The Population of India, Facts, Problems and Policies, by T. Chellaswami, P. O. Burla. Orissa.
4. Family Planning — Crying need of the hour, by R. K. Ohri, Delhi.
5. Population and need for planning in all spheres with special reference to Agriculture, by N. B. Kanungo, New Delhi.
6. Ethical basis of Rhythmic Regulation, Moral Restraint, Contraception or Birth Control, Sex Hygiene and Mid-Cycle Abstinence, by K. D. Sharma, Agra.
7. Population and Subsistance in India, by Dr. C. N. Zutshi, Delhi.
8. Population Policy for India, by Puran Chand, Kanpur.
9. Population Problem in relation to Economic development in India, by Dr. (Miss) Shakuntala Nehalchand, New Delhi.
10. Population Control in relation to Food in India, by B. N. Sharma, Simla.
11. Population Problem in India, by Harcharan Lal Garg, Kasgunj (Etah)
12. Population pressure and Family Planning in India, by V. N. Goenka, Ujjain.
13. A Glance on India's Population Problem - the need of the hour, by Shyam Bhushan Rastogi, Mawana (Meerut).
14. Effects of early marriage on Population, by Raghbir Singh, New Delhi.
15. Population and Prosperity, by U. M. Narayan Rao, Meerut Cantt.
16. Population, by S. L. Sreenivasa Murthy, New Delhi.
17. The Paradox of the Population problem and where lies the answer, by D. Seshiah, Masulipatam.
18. **Population problems of India, by Romesh Chandra Joardar, Gurukool,** Vrindaban.
19. Social and Moral Regeneration — Essay, by K. S. Subramanya.

The Purpose of THE POPULATION ESSAY CONTEST is to deepen the friendship uniting the Population of India, to help interest the population in libraries, to encourage improvement in their education and health to honour young leaders of thought who show ability to deal with the problems of population, and to give young people a challenging opportunity for freedom of speech on the subject of population.

Dr. R. K. Bhan, M. A., Ph. D., (London) of the Ministry of Finanee, Government of India, New Delhi, who is the Chairman of the Executive Committee, which conducts the Contest ever since 1944.

The Executive Committee is deeply grateful to THE GOOD PARENTS FUND created by the efforts of Mr. and Mrs. William I. Battin, Jr., of Nutley, New Jersey (United States of America) for their donating the prize for the purpose of establishing cultural and friendly relations with India.

For Copies of Brochure in English and Hindi containing topics and complete information of POPULATION ESSAY CONTEST (1953), Please Address to THE EDITOR, INDIAN LIBRARIAN.

for the little ones, or for the mother to take home for the very tinies, fairy stories, adventure stories, encyclopaedias, big books, little books, fat books and thin books. Books with mere pictures than reading, and books that will stretch the mind of a fourteen year old, almost ready to find a higher leval in the adult library. This pressure of child readers has led to the creation of their own libraries with staff specially trained to administer them. The small bodies have been given small tables and chairs, low shelves and bright rooms have all the attraction that flowers and curtains and pictures can supply. Children have brought their own interest into the library, their tables for their handicrafts and boards for their own drawing. A good librarian will have special display of books on a little known subject and call attention on them with a poster and pictures to catch the eye. As the seasons of the year come by books on the indoor pleasures on embroidery and stamp collecting give way to books on cricket and life in the fields and woods. There is an ebb and flow in the reading. Winter brings its steady increase untill a Saturday morning in November sees the library straining its shelves and its capacity. A rare warm spell in summer will find the same room with only a few faithful readers, and most of its winter friends have gone swimming. And that is a good thing. The library is part of their lives, still there, to be enjoyed all more for a temporary respite.

Other services are given in addition to the provision of books. There are story hours given by the staff or the children themselves. Occasion when the creative child mmd call fashion-pleasure for itself and others. Most children have this gift and children in particular have an intentness, a lack of self consciousness, that makes all their performances a joy to watch. A children's library can become a focal point where a child can bring all new found accomplishments and be sure of a willing and fascinated audience. They are so anxious to help in all activities and take especial pride in decorating the library for the major festivals of the year. All this is calculated to make them proud of the library and their part in it, checks willful damage and promotes a social and civic consciousness at a very early age. "Now, this is Our library" is a phrase often used by a child when he shows a parent into the children's room for the first time. There is much material in a big library that will intrigue and educate, not all of it is found in the covers of book. A display of pictures of Independence Day may not lead directly to the reading of the book, but the children looking at them take away something of value in addition to the book under their arms. Lecture and films may bring a child into the library for the first time. After a talk and demonstration by a famous television personality who had brought along her puppets, there were many enquiries for books on the subject and some very peculiar puppets were made. Some child had found a new hobby, and the small fingers and minds were trying to make something work. Does this seem very far away from India? Certainly it does but it is not nearly so far away as it seems. All this structure of reading has grown from such very small beginnings. The few persistent readers, the few books provided, and the few persons in charge of libraries who had the desire and vision to do something better for the children. Today's borrowers in the adult library are in many cases the children who swept into the library yesterday. The sooner you start reading the more you will have time to read.

The children are there in India in vast number and time will soon come when they will need to put the newly won literacy to some use. A start has

been made in the provision of children's libraries in India, and there is no doubt from their very short experience that those in charge know of the need for books. If there is to be real provision for the children one or two essentials must be considered. The library must be free open to all children who can read, and without any deposit or subscription. Few children can afford to read if it means another strain on the family budget and even a few annas are hard to find when poverty is widespread. For books which have been kept beyond the scheduled time a small fine may be imposed to ensure the prompt return of books, but beyond that there should be no charge at all.

The second important thing is to see that there is free access to the shelves. No child wishes to select a book from a written list when they look so inviting behind and glass doors. Take away the glass and the locks and trust your child to be careful and honest as indeed he is. If he is treated as a responsible human being, he will become one. In most cases in India, the provision of reading has stopped with a reading room, but in one or two places the children are allowed to take the books home to read. This is the pattern of the future, end the response will be rapid and stimulate further development.

The campaign of literacy in India must go hand in hand with the provision of books. There is no magic in being able to read unless there are words and print and books. An old story in English history tells of Alfred, one of the early Saxon Kings who coveted a beautiful manuscript owned by his mother. She said she would give it to the first of her sons who could read it, and Alfred by his diligence won the coveted prize and took the first step towards being one of the wisest and best loved of kings. To be able to understand what is written in a beautiful book, to be able to take it home and show an admiring family one's skill is one of the most fundamental thrills for any child. And from the child who knows? Many a mother in England has taken the first step into a library in search of a book for her child and has remained to see what it can offer to herself.

There is one great difficulty in the provision of libraries for India's children, a magnification of the same problem that faced English libraries thirty years ago. The books are'nt there yet. In a country where craftsmanship is renowned, the production of books in Hindi is appaling. And the books for children are the worst of all Very poor paper, indistinct type, illustrations of poor quality, badly sewn and the whole format unsuitable for heavy use, whether in the home or the school or the library. There is no need for this, even with the prime necessity of keeping the price as low as possible. Some of these pamphelts can be bound together in an attempt to create books more suitable for library use. A few publishers are already attempting some thing better and if they could be guaranteed a market, they would do a lot more. There are so many educated and intelligent women in India, interested in the welfare of their own and the nation's children who could lead a drive for books. They could write and translate and give their learning in simple versions for young minds. Good children s books must spring from the life, habits and culture of the people. What books there are in India are mainly legends, mythological stories and very simple fiction. They need supplement with others on all the aspects of Indian life, and something to introduce the child to the world ontside his own home and

school. When children have access to a varied collection of books the diversity of their interests becomes apparent. With the same home background and parentage, one child will show himself the practical handyman, choosing books of fact and information, and only gradually will he come to read books for their own sake and as literature. The other child with head in the skies, reading poetry, romance and legends may be shown books as a practical help in the terms of everyday living. There must be all sorts of books on the subjects which will appear particulary to Indian children, and here the teachers and the mothers are the best people to find out where the interests lie and where they can be broadened. A great deal has been done by the women of India to combat the food shortage and to introduce alternative foods to fill the hungry people. There is no dearth of materials to furnish food for small hungry minds, only need are the work and co-operation necessary to present it in an attractive form suitable to their needs. The key to literacy lies in the children, in the provision of books and the encouragement of reading in the formative years. From twelve to eighteen years is the time when the literate adolescent may neglect his education if there are no books available and no public libraries to make reading part of his life. When America tackled the problem of her illiterate emigrants she concentrated on the children and the public library played an enormous part in the spreading of literacy in such a short time.

Whatever is done to produce better books for children to build libraries no matter how small, to bring together the child and the book will be time and effort well spent and will bring most tangible and satisfying results.

ADEQUATE LIBRARY SERVICE IN INDIAN HOSPITALS : A VERY REAL NECESSITY

A. Neelameghan

Every sizable hospital tries to build up a good library collection for the study and reference purposes of its staff. Such a library is a very real necessity especially when a research laboratory, or, as is more common, a medical school is attached to the hospital. However, few of our Indian hospitals have made any serious altempts to organise adequate library service for the benefit of their patients.

The therapeutic value of reading has long since been known. Even in the days of manuscripts Diodorus of Sicily mentions of an inscription reading "Healing place of the soul" over the entrance of the library at Thebes. In recent years the progress in psychiatry and psychosomatic medicine has emphasized that there is close relation between the bodily manifestations of disease in the patient and his mental state. Cannon (1920), Dunbar (1946) and many others have shown that emotions cause bodily changes which in turn affect the nature, severity and duration of disease. Along with this has developed the idea that the book the efficacy of which to act upon and excite the human mind is so well known, could successfully be

Mr. A. Neelameghan is Librarian, Madras Medical College, Madras.

used to create in the patient a mental attitude which would accelerate his recovery. This prescription of reading in planned doses as an accessory to the actual medicinal treatment has come to be termed bibliotherapy.

The past few decades have registered considerable progress in the investigation of the cause and cure of diseases. Numberless wonder drugs are on the market. The patient's stay in the hospital has been cut short to a minimum. It is all for the good indeed. Yet, it can be gainsaid that there is ample scope for making the patient's sojourn in the hospital more pleasant and to educate him in the methods by which he may lead a successfull life when he leaves the hospital.

The hospital is a small world by itself. Here you find a variety of people temporarily bodily (and in a few cases mentally as well) incapacitated and forced to put up with surroundings not only strange but none too pleasant either. The patient has practically no freedom to choose anything for himself ; everything is prescribed to him. Add to this, homesickness, boredom created by lack of occupation and usual pleasures, gloomy thoughts about the future and so on. Few can be happy in such a state of affairs. The very gloominess of the thoughts will retard recovery. Sympathetic understanding and something that would dispel the gloominess and stimulate constructive thoughts is all that the patient needs to set him on the road to rapid recovery. Obviously, the mere administration of medicine cannot accomplish this, not to speak anything of the education of the patient. Only the human mind can understand the human mind and ideas alone can stimulate ideas. It is here that the therapist-librarian comes in. He has been taught to be an understanding soul and his tools are the best ones to create the right trend of thoughts. The longer the patient's stay in the hospital greater is the need to keep him in good humour and ampler is the scope for his education. The positive effects of bibliotherapy is something commendable, and the prescription of reading need not wait the patient to reach the convalescent stage. Often, in the case of mental and allied disorders books have proved to be the best agents of reform. From the West we have had a number of reassuring reports on the successful application of bibliotherapy in prisons, psychiatric clinics, tuberculosis sanatoria, etc. Bibliotherapeutic laboratories wherein "... . Competent patients present book reviews at their semi-monthly meetings to any of their associates who are interested", have also been organized to draw information about the patient's attitude to particular questions. The data thus collected are of value in treatment.

Keeping the patient in good humour is not all that is sought to be accomplished by the prescription of reading. Educating the patient to lead a successful post-hospital life as a useful member of the society is another and perhaps the more important of the objectives. The patient's activities as a unit of family and society have important bearing on the question. With the evergrowing emphasis on social medicine and social pathology the question must receive the serious attention of the librarian for he has the tools and knows the ways to tackle the problems arising thereof. The joy, anxiety, fear frustration, in short, all the emotions in man over more or less the resultant of his reactions towards the people he comes in contact, his economic status, the nature of the work he does for his daily bread, the extent of protection he gets, the amount of relaxation he enjoys and the way he carries the burden of life. One's intelligence and intellect individualise the character of the reaction

to a degree. Dr. Ryle (1948) pointed out that in recent years the study of disease has become more and more mechanical with more and elaborate techniques, while less and less attention has been paid to the study of man and a social and family unit, and that there is an urgent need to correlate bed-side diagnosis with the patient's domestic and community life, his work habits and attitudes. At least a part of the symptoms menifested may be ascribed to disturbed bodily functions due to the emotional strain imposed by the personal problems of the patient.

The hospital patient being removed from his usual surroundings and busy (or dull) life will find time to review his past and plan for his future. He will be receptive to good advice, anxious to take advantage of the freedom allowed to him to confide his personal problems to some one in whose ability he has faith, and ready to appreciate the smallest of services done to make him a happier creature. Here is an opportunity to create better hospital-patient relationship. Here is an opportunity to put to use the best of human qualities and demonstrate the fallacy of the commonly prevalent idea that the physician is usually indifferent to suffering. One can imagine with what eagerness the patient will be looking forward to pick out his favourites from the select set of books brought to him periodically. And while reading he flies beyond the four walls of his ward, creates a world for himself and enjoys therein perhaps his early boyhood days, or his domestic life, or the out door life he is so fond of. Yet others may be just eager to keep themselves abreast of current news or the recent advances in the subject of their interest. Whatever be the nature of satisfaction obtained, the patient's mind is kept free of the oppressive thoughts at least when he is immersed in reading and in time constructive thoughts can be stimulated by the right type of books. It may be necessary to read out to the patient in the cases where reading is contraindicated because of the eyestrain involved. Even the projection of pages on screens where such a method is necessary means money, time and energy usefully spent. A short interesting article by Ralph strauss on such reading aids may be found in the British Book News for 1949, p. 53. Incidentally the article mentions of the almost miraculous effect reading had in the case of a patient suffering from infantile paralysis.

To educate the patient to lead a successful life when he leaves the hospital is indeed a noble cause and a fertile field for the hospital librarian to work in. It calls for the best in librarianship—to give the right book to the right patient after *knowing* both the book and the person. Good reading never goes to waste. Slowly perhaps, but definitely it enriches one's cultural resources and broadens the outlook on life. Carefully chosen books read at the right time can lead the patient to an understanding of the principles of physical and mental hygiene, the lack of which had led him to the hospital. The method is especially beneficial in the cases where a certain mode of post-hospital life is to be recommended. A taste in reading created at the hospital may usefully replace other medically contraindicated forms of recreation and habits. The greatest service is rendered when the bibliotherapist plans for the rehabilitation of the handicapped. Quite a number of patients, especially soldiers of war, will not be able to carry on their former avocations after discharge from the hospital. They should not be made a burden on their family. The wise librarian would offer books that would instruct them on the kind of jobs which they might usefully pursue after discharge.

In all this one can envisage the good possibility of a successful programme of adult education amongst the ill. It would be much in the same lines as ordinarily carried out by public libraries and other educational agencies, and the hospital librarian would find much scope to cooperate with such agencies.

While every medical man should learn bibliotherapy, to carry out the multifarious duties of the librarian *viz.*, book selection, reader guidance, classification, cataloguing etc., a trained full-time librarian would be necessary. Where such a full-time officer is employed there should be close cooperation between the medical officers and the librarian if the programme is to succeed. The doctor is in a better position to command the confidence of the patient. To quote Dr. Robinson (1946).

> "Because of his training and the traditional place he holds in society, the physician is in a most favourable position to study the human organism in its entirety both as a living mechanism and as an essential element of human society. The relationship of doctor and patient is unique. The natural authority of the doctor, the confidence the patient feels in his professional knowledge his unselfish disinterested respect for intimate communication, the tradition so long accepted that the relation between doctor and patient is confidential and the sentiment of the patient that the more the doctor knows about him the more helpful he can be, all these attitudes and assumptions establish a basis for free and unbiassed communication that is possible in few other human situations."

The doctor prescribes the dosage and the librarian administers the most suitable therapeutic agent from his stock.

In the foregoing paragraphs the benefits accruing of an adequate hospital library service—from the mere keeping of the patient in good humour to a bold programme of adult education—have been detailed. The matter should receive the serious attention of medical men as well librarians.

References :

Cannon, W. B. (1920) Bodily changes in pain, huuger fear and rage. New York, D. Appleton & Co.

Dunbar, H. F. (1946) Emotion and bodily changes. New York, Columbia University Press.

Fishbein, M. (1934) Librarians and the Patient, *A. L. A Bull.*, V. 28, pp. 129–133.

Hospital librarians round table (1932). *A. L. A. Bull.*, V. 26, pp. 564—569.

——(1932) *A. L. A. Bull.*, V. 28, pp. 609–612.

Henne, F., *et al Editors.* (1949) Youth, Communication and libraries. Chicago, American Library Association. pp. 69–77.

Hudson, H., *and* Fish, M. (1944) Occupational therapy in the treatment of tuberculous patient New York, National Tuberculosis Association. pp. 159—178.

schemes only by their notation." For library classification, notation is co-relative and complementary and as Bliss says, 'it should not predominate.'

Notation may be linear, plane or solid and so on, according to whether it is arranged in a line, in a plane i. e. along two dimensions, or in space and so on. Two or more dimensional notation is often used in mathematics and, in theory at least, it may be argued that such notation will be quite useful in classifying books of partially composite nature. Such books are very common in pure sciences. We very often get books like 'An Introductory course in Algebra and Trignometry or text-book on Heat, Light and Sound.' But the practical difficulties arise when the fourth stage of classification i. e. shelf arrangement is reached.

Again, a notation may be Integral or Decimal.

An integral notation is one in which the place value of the digits changes when an extra digit is placed at the end. It is inherently rigid and will not admit new intermediatry classes, unless, as in Libray of Congress Classification, big gaps are left.

A decimal notation is one in which the place value of the digits remain unchanged when an extra digit is added at the end. It is quite flexible and lets a chain of classes to be extended to any extent. But a serious defect of the decimal numbering system is its limit division into nine classes only. Not more than nine collateral classes can be accommodated in a decimal notation. To get over this limitation, Ranganathan has invented what is called as 'Octave Device' or 'Octave Notation'.

Octave numbering system is a further developement of decimal numbering system and consists in representing the sub-classes of a class *i. e.* classes in any array, by the successive digits ;

1, 2, 3 ....7, 8.
91, 92, 93..... . . . .97, 98.
991, 992..... .. ..997, 998.
and so on.

The first eight classes are said to form the first octave, and the second eight classes the second octave and so on.

This principle of octave can be extended upto infinity. Thus an octave of infinite rank will be.

99...91,99 ..92 . .. ..99 ..97,99...98.

In each of the numbers of the infinite rank, the number of nines is infinite. This renders its practical application impossible.

Now since A is ordinally greater than 9, the set

A,B,C ..... Z.

will succeed all the infinity of octaves beginning with 9. Therefore, the above mentioned set A,B,C .. ..Z may be taken as the last octave (set). It follows that the set (octave)

9A,9B,9C.....9Z

will be the penultimate octave (set).

This is the principle underlying the octave numbering system and it has considerably increased the hospitability and the capacity to reach co-extensiveness of the Colon Classification—the only classification scheme exploiting the potentialities of the principle.

Octave numbering system has got definite advantages over the Integral and the Decimal numbering systems. It not only renders a chain of classes quite flexible, but also grants an inifinite hospitability to an array of classes.

Secondly, while theoretical provision for an infinity of octaves has been made, the principles of last octave and penultimate octave have succeeded in making the practical use of the other end of the scale of infinite and inapplicable octaves.

Let us introduce some new terms to study the various requirements of a good notation.

A digit is a single, primary or isolated symbol that occurs in a notation and the total number of such digits used by a notation may be called its base. Thus a notation using Arabic numerals only has a base of 10 and the one using the capital letters of Roman alphabet has a base of 26.

The digits belonging to any one of the conventional groups, such as the capital letters of Roman alphabet or Arabic numerals may be said to belong to one species.

Notation using the digits of one species only may be called pure. Thus 423 or 512 are examples of pure notation.

Notation using the digits of two or more species may be called mixed. Thus N9153 or B28 are the examples of mixed notation.

Sayers says, "A notation should be pure *i. e.* it should be comprised of only one kind of symbols." But later on, he himself appears to have endorsed the statement of Richardson who advocates the use of a moderately mixed notation but with primarily a decimal base. A moderately mixed notation of letters and figures is quite as simple and legible as pure one. Every practical system, sooner or latter, does make use of both letters and figures and as Bliss says, there is psychology as well as common sense behind it.

A note of caution, here, will not be out of place. Although conformity to the canon of purity is essential, bounds of safety should not be crossed by using a great variety of species of digits.

A great qualification of modern notation is its brevity *i. e.* a notation should be as brief as possible. If we can make two symbols stand for a specific subject in place four, they can be easily learnt and understood. Bliss puts forth the idea of 'economic limit'. He says, "Notation should be as brief as is feasible ; for class number the economic limit is three or four factors and for internal notation four factors."

Ranganathan will follow the master principle : One gets what one deserves. Brevity at the cost of co-extensiveness, according to him, is not

desirable. "Length of a class mark should be proportionate to the degree of the intension of the class which the class mark represents."

A very obvious way to shorten the length of the class mark is to increase the base of the notation. Thus while D.C. provides for 10x10=100 classes only in the second place, E.C. with its base of 26 is capable of accommodating 26x26=676 classes. The method sounds to be all right, but there is a limit set on it by the paramount ideals filiatory placing. Bliss advocates for the provision for 20 main classes besides additional marks for form classes.

Simplicity : The advantages of a simple notation are obvious. It will easily understood and practised. It doesn't necessarily mean that the notation should be pure. All that is required is that the symbols used should be expressible in sound.

Flexibility :Before we pass on to the question of flexibility of notation, it will be desirable to discuss some of the characteristics of the universe of knowledge. The universe of knowledge is the one in which :

i. The total number of entities i.e. ultimate classes is unlimited.

ii. At any time, many of its classes are unknown.

iii. New classes are constantly coming into existence.

iv. A new class may develop along any unthought of cross-section of the universe of knowledge.

v. And, for its filiatory placing, it may demand any place in-between the already provided for classes.

These characteristics involve an element of uncertainty. They demand an infinity of flexibility and hospitability on the part of notation. Much will of course, depend upon the type of notation we are using. An integral notation is inherently fixed and rigid and will not admit of new classes if proper thought is not given while designing the scheme. In such a notation flexibility is generally secured by leaving large gaps inbetween the class numbers. But it should be obvious that very soon a time will come when these gaps will prove insufficient.

In decimal notation a chain may be extended to any extent, thus providing for any number of new sub-classes. Octave notation is a further development of decimal notation and will accommodate any number of collateral classes thus granting an infinite hospitability and flexibility not only to a chain of classes but also to an array of classes.

Mnemonics : Another very great feature of modern notation is its mnemonic quality. By mnemonic notation is meant the notation which will mean the same thing wherever it occurs. According to Bills, notation as a classificatory language,depends to a great extent on the memory of its meaning and there is every justification for the provision of a system of mnemonics. Ranganathan has also got a good deal to say on this point. He lays down what he calls the canon of mnemonics. He says, "Whenever an entity occur in two or more classes, that entity should be represented by the same symbol in all such classes, wherever insistance on such representation does not violate other more important requirements."

Mnemonics are of two kinds :—

I. Scheduled mnemonics.

II. Non-schduled mnemonics.

Mnemonics which are secured, first by perparing, as a prelimnary measure, certain schedules of sub-divisions which occur in more than one class, or by referring to certain tables which are conveniently and suitable placed in the scheme of classification. Most of us are familiar with this form of mnemonics, in form of mnemonics, in form of common snb-divisions, form divisions, geographical tables, chronological tables, local lists etc.

Non-schduled mnemonics are those mnemonics which are secured by agreeing upon the different possible meanings that a certain digit can represent. This form of mnemonics has been fully exploited by the Colon Classification, although they are to be hardly found in other schemes.

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY, CALCUTTA

The National Library, which will celebrate its "Golden Jubilee" in Calcutta on February 1st, 1953, is the biggest public repository of printed books in India. The library has at present more than 7,5 ,000 publications and manuscripts—the largest collection in India. It can, indeed, claim to be ranked in the same class as the British Museum in London and the Bibliotheque Nationale in Paris—if not in size, at least in scope.

The National Library, as it stands today, respresents the latest milestone in the progress of one single institution in three successive phases under three different auspices. In celebrating the Golden Jubilee, which will be attended, amongst others, by the Central Education Minister, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the Library is, in fact, observing merely the completion of 50 years of its development as a State institution without for a moment forgetting the services of those men of vision who laid its foundations more than a hundred years ago.

On August 31, 1835, some leading personalities in Calcutta assembled at a meeting in the Town Hall and resolved to establish a library of reference and circulation which will be open to all ranks and classes without distinction and extensive enough to meet the wants of the entire community in every department of literature. The enthusiasm and efforts of these distinguished citizens led to the establishment of the "Calcutta Public Library" which was opened in the residence of Dr. Grant at 13, Esplanade Row on March 8, 1836. That Prince Dwarkanath Tagore should be the first "proprietor" of the Calcutta Public Library was in the fitness of things. It was also a happy augry that Peary Chand Mitra, acknowledged as one of the earliest Bengali novelists, should serve as its first Librarian.

Imperial Library Formed

Limitations of private endeavour in sustaining the lofty ideal which the founders of this library had set before themselves, however, became evident

during the closing years of the last century and it was Lord Curzon who launched the library on the second phase of its development by converting it into a national institution. The library underwent a metamorphosis, and was formally opened under its new name – the Imperial Library – by Curzon on January 30, 1903. In his inaugural speech, the Viceroy mentioned his visit to the Calcutta Public Library where he found the shelves full of books, "the majority of which had parted company with their bindings" while "the tenancy of the readers of the library was freely disputed by the pigeons who were flying about inside the room and evidently treated it as their permanent place of habitation." He also mentioned his visit to the Library of the Government of India with "its large collection of books stocked in a crowded and unsuitable building" and described how these two institutions had been fused to form a new unit and become the nucleus of the Imperial Library. The new Library continued to be housed in the Metcalfe Hall where the Calcutta Public Library had shifted earlier.

Modelled After British Museum

Lord Curzon intended that the Imperial Library "should be a library of reference, a working place for students and a repository of materials for the future historians of India in which, as far as possible, every work written about India at any time can be seen and read." The rules and conduct of the new library were modelled on those of the British Museum and the first Librarian, Mr. Macfarlane, came from that great institution in England.

Viceregal flat made it possible for the management of the library to secure each and every official publication all over the country with the result that today this library has the richest collection of authentic publications on the British period of Indian History. Under the provisions of the Press and Registrations Act, a collection of the great literature of Bengal has also accrued to the library year by year.

In the course of the last fifty years the location of the library changed more than once. The journey of the Calcutta Public Library from its original site on Esplanade Row to the historic Metcalfe Hall on the Strand in the year 1844 was not completed in one hop. For a period of three years beginning from July 1841, the library found a temporary shelter in the old Writers Buildings. Although in structure and ideal in accessibility the Metcalfe Hall suffered greatly from lack of solitude and quiet. This serious drawback in the location of the library was apparent even on the day of the inauguration of the Imperial Library and the 'Englishman,' which carried a brief account of the ceremony in its issue of January 31, 1903, did not fail to make a pointed reference to the library's unfavourable surroundings. "On this particular afternoon", the paper observed, "the steamboats on the river were frequent and free with their whistles that were of every tone from the shrill to the deep muffled bass."

It was not until 1923 that the authorities managed to shift the library to the more commodious and less noisy quarters at the former Foreign Office building at Esplanade East. The exigencies of the second world war necessitated yet another shift in 1942.

After Independence

With the advent of Independence, every national institution had to gear itself up to national needs. Because of the infancy of the Indian language publications in the country and owing to the predominance of English arising out of political considerations, the emphasis during the British regime remained on English publications in the matter of accession to the library. Extensive and expeditious additions to the collection in Indian languages were now necessary to make up the leeway. The space in the building at Esplanade where the library had returned in 1948 from its war-time sojourn at Chittranjan Avenue, however, appeared inadequate even for its existing stock. The problem of finding alternative accommodation with larger floor-area and better surrounding became acute.

Meanwhile, the most significant development in the history of the institution took place on September 8, 1948, when the Imperial Library was converted into the "National Library". The Belvedere Mansion, formerly the dwelling of Viceroys, was converted into a permanent habitation of the National Library.

Alterations and renovations at a cost of more than Rs. 1,85,000 had to be carried out to adapt the stately building associated with the memory of historical personalities like Lord Clive, Warren Hastings, Sir James Halliday etc., to the needs of a modern library. The shelving had to be so planned as to hold not only the present collection but also to provide for future expansion. Consequently, the rolling stack was designed in a way which could be packed tight in a row and effectively cleaned with the aid of a vacuum cleaner. These shelves, combining accessibility with tidiness, isolated the books from termites and proved both economical in space and convenemt to handle.

Additional facilities

The reading rooms at Belvedere, open on all days of the year from 7 in the morning till 10 at night, have been so arranged as to allow considerable elbow room and privacy to readers. Special alcoves have been provided for research scholars. By way of reading facilities in the heart of the city, the library still maintains the old reading room at Esplanade. The opening up of a special bus route by the State Government has also to a large extent solved the problem of transport which appeared to be the only handicap for new site.

The budget allocation for the library has been considerably increased by the Government and amounted to Rs. 3,78,110 in 1951-1952 as against Rs. 1,38,000 in 1945-46 Special grants have been made to fill up the more obvious gaps in the library as well as to buy Indian language publication from the various States of the Union. Measures to endow the library with copyright privilege which would make available to the library, as a matter of course, a copy of all books published in the country are now being contemplated by the Government. Steps have been taken to increase the library's capacity of service to the public by strengthening its trained personnel. The question of establishing a bindery in the library itself is also under consideration.

Gift of Books

The library has been greatly enriched by the gifts of generous donors from time to time. Special mention may be made of the price-less collection of Arabic, Urdu and Persian books and manuscripts bequeathed to it by the zamindar of Buhar. Among recent donors prominent are the heirs of the late Sir Ashutosh Mookerjee from whom came a magnificent gift of nearly 80,000 books. A collection of the late Dr. Ramdas Sen of Berhampur consisting of 3,500 Bengali and Sanskrit books was a similar gift to the institution. Another 4,000 books came from the library of the Residency at Hyderabad. A notable collection of Sanskrit manuscripts belonging to Dr. Thibut, the renowned Indologist, and an excellent library of Chinese publications have been acquired by purchase.

The total holdings of the library have gone up by more than 1,50,000 copies during the last five years of Independence. It is interesting to recall that at the time when it was taken over by the Imperial Library fifty years ago, the Calcutta Public Library had a little more than 1 lakh books only. Manuscripts in the possession of the library number nearly 2,000. About 500 journals are displayed in the reading rooms. Besides, periodical publications of Central and State Governments as well as of the UNESCO are readily available in the library.

While inaugurating the Imperial Library. Lord Curzon, looked forward to the time when "the library would become a place to which people will resort as they do the British Museum in London or the Bodelian at Oxford to pursue their studies under agreeable conditions with every assistance that pleasant surrounding and a polite and competent staff can place at their disposal". The number of readers nearly 74,000 a year—who make use of this vast store house of knowledge in the Belvedere amidst quiet but charming surroundings indicates fulfilment of those expectations.

NOTES & NEWS

Library Movement in the Punjab

More than seven hundred libraries and reading rooms have been set up and are functioning normally in various parts of the State, since the inauguration of the library movement in the Punjab from 1948. Of these about 150 are in the urban areas and remaining are located in rural areas. These libraries are being run up by various Departments of the Government including Panchayats, Education, Public Relations, Local Bodies and private institutions. Housed in suitable buildings erected for the purpose, these libraries are equipped with standard furniture and books and periodicals in different languages.

Russian Books & Journals presented to Delhi University

Over 500 Russian books and journals on scientific, cultural, economic and literary subjects were presented to the Delhi University Library by the Soviet Embassy in India. While handing over the gift to the Vice-Chancellor of the University, Dr, S. N. Sen, at an impressive ceremony held at the old Convocation Hall, M. Novikov, Soviet Ambassador, hoped that the educators and the youth of India, who were the builders of the country, would benefit by the experience of the Soviet people. The gift, he said, was a symbol of

friendship between the USSR and India and would strengthen the cultural relations between these two great nations.

The Vice-Chancellor, Dr. S. N. Sen said the books were a token of friendship which existed and would exist between the two countries. People in India had always been interested in Russian literature and in the work of her scientists. Even before the Russian revolution authors such as, Tolstoi, Pushkin and Turgeneve, and Russian scientists were well known in this country. The interest was sustained till today and many of the works were available in provincial languages Maxim Gorki, among the recent writers, was widely read in this country, and the influence his writings had on the freedom movement in India was perhaps second only to that of Mazzini.

All India Body of Booksellers

A federation of booksellers and publishers' association in India was formed in Delhi at a conference of representatives of these associations from the various States The federation will, among other things, consider problems connected with the production and distribution of literature, disseminate information concerning books and libraries, and promote art, culture and education.

Library Workers' Convention

The Executive Committee of the Library Staff Union, Bombay, has decided to organise the *II Convention of the Library Workers* on Monday, the 26th of January 1953, (Republic Day) at 6 p. m. in the Town Hall, Bombay. Principal M. V, Donde, M. L. C. has agreed to preside. The programme includes - Inaugural Address by Shri S. H. Jhabwalla, Welcome Address by Shri H. K. Vyas, Address by the President of the Convention, Resolutions and Musical entertainments etc.

Manuscripts Exhibition

Dr. Radhakrishnan, the Vice-President of India inaugurating an Exhibition of Manuscripts in the Osmania University, Hyderabad, said what laboratories were for scientists, libraries were for humanists. He regretted the lack of first class libraries in the country and hoped that India would have an up-to date National Library. He was glad to learn from the Vice-Chancellor that there had been an Arabic translation of the *Bhagavad Gita* as early as the 12th Century A. D.

Study of Ancient Indian MSS

Prof Tucci, Director of the Oriental Institute in Rome, who is now in India, will visit the International Academy at Nagpur where two German scholars, among others, are working on the *Shatapeetaka* (100 Basket) plan of publishing critical editions of several hundred thousand ancient Indian and allied texts, some of them salvaged from the sands of Asia Minor.

Golden Jubilee Celebrations

The National Library, Calcutta will celebrate its Golden Jubilee on the First of February 1953, at 5. 30 p. m. under the Presidentship of the Governor of West Bengal. Dr Harendra Coomar Mookerjee. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the Minister for Education Government of India, will declare the Library open to the public.

Denmark's First Speedboat Library Service

Fishermen and farm workers on the many small islands lying off the coast of the Southern Danish province of Svendborg are now being provided with reading matter by the first water-borne library service to be organized in Denmark. The County Library of Svendborg, like all other Danish country libraries, supplies its rural branches by using bookmobiles, but some of the smaller islands in the county have been deprived of this service because the lack of harbour facilities makes it impossible to land these vehicles. The Svendborg County Library has overcome this problem by installing a library of 500 books on a high powered motor boat which has started to make regular trips to these small islands The service is warmly welcomed as was shown by the results of the first trip made to three islands where for a total population of 230 people, 365 volumes—fiction, non-fiction and children's books were borrowed. On every trip a trained librarian is on board to help and advise tha library users. —*Courier, December 1952.*

We had a Librarian but . . .

This is the subject of a timely article by Mr. Walter Brahm, State Librarian in Ohio, in the October issue of the *Ohio Library Trustee.* Mr. Brahm points out that salary or working conditions are generally the reasons for librarians leaving for greener pastures. He also suggests that now is a good time for each library board to review its own position concerning staff salaries and working conditions before it is too late.

We are quoting the last part of this article—Many libraries, small and large, are paying reasonable salaries but there are others who are still paying 1940 and 1945 salary rates. This is particularly true where the librarian is a home town person or has other reasons for living in the community. A board feels that she (or he) never will leave them so why pay more.

"Aside from" the fact that such boards are stretching their luck pretty far, remember the servant is worthy of his hire :--

"We can cite you example after example where a library board has had a librarian leave them and then was forced to pay five hundred to a thousand dollars more to get a new librarian. In fact we know one that had to pay 1800 more.

Why not take a look at your own library salary situation. You could save yourself some trouble and the library some money by acting now"

—*Gaylords Triangle, December 1952.*

A. A L. Conference, 1953

The fourth Annual week end Conference of the Association of Assistant Librarians will be held at Durham on April 10th—12th.

The Road to Books

A film on the public libraries of Sweden called *The Road to Books* has been produced by Svensk Filmindustri as a contribution to the work of Unesco. The film is one of the results of the Unesco seminar on the Role of Libraries in Abult Education, held in Malmo, Sweden, in 1950, which

recommended production of such film to encourage public library development throughout the world. Unesco has distributed prints to its member states for showing to national groups. Requests for loan of the film should be addressed to Unesco National Commissions or Ministries (or offices) of Education.

The Manchester Public Libraries Centenary

The Centenary of the Inauguration of the first municipal public library in Manchester was celebrated during the fortnight beginning on last September. On the 2nd September the Lord Mayor unveiled a plaque in the Central Library commemorating Sir John Potter, the founder of the Libraries, and Edward Edwards, their first greatest librarian. The Lord Mayor then formally opened Centenary Exhibition, illustrating the growth of the library service. The exhibits ranged from the earliest minute books and the actual books presented by the Prince Consort in 1852 to microfilm and other photgraphic apparatus in use.

—*The Library Association Record. October 1952.*

Fulbright Travel Grant

Mr S. S. Saith, Librarian, External Affairs Ministry, Government of India, has been awarded a Fulbright travel grant and a U. S. Government maintenance grant for research in library science at the Library of Congress, Washington 25 D. C. During his five months' stay, Mr. Saith will study special library techniques and educational methods in library science.

Japan's Book Gift

The Japanese Ambassador, His Excellency Mr. Tsutomu Nishiyama presented 300 books to the Delhi School of Economics on behalf of the University of Hitotsubashi in Tokyo. The books are on the economy of Modern Japan.

Taelking Books

Bermondsey children will be able to borrow "talking books" with a gramophone record inside the cover from the council libraries under a new scheme. While learning to read, the child can hear the printed story word for word from the record. There are nursery rhymes introduced with music for under-5s, a section of fairy tales, and others for older children. Bermondsey librarian Mr. Percy Clare comments: "I do not know of any other London public library that is issuing these books."

The Four Freedoms for Researchers

The Four Freedoms for researchers as given by Prof. C. A. Elvehjem, University of Wisconsin, in *Chemical and Engineering News* are:

(1) Freedom to think without interruption; (2) Freedom to experiment without limitation; (3) Freedom to use past recorded knowledge without too much difficulty; (4) Freedom to disseminate findings and discoveries as researcher sees fit.

BOOK SELECTION GUIDE

The list of selected new publications and important reprints is compiled with the assistance of the University Libraries, Banaras, Bombay and Mysore ; Library Review, Glasgow ; Ontario Library Review, Toronto ; Library Journal, New York ; The Guide post, Cincinnati ; and the United States Quarterly Book Review The Classification follows the third figure of the Standard (15th) Edition of *Dewey's Decimal Classification* for libraries, and the Dewey number is given at the end of each entry.

General and Reference Works

Allen, A. The Story of the Book.	002
Bryan, A. I. The Public Librarian.	062
Flood, R A. Public libraries in the Colonies.	027
Haykin, D. J Subject headings : guide	025
Library Association, London Student's Hondbook, 1952.	020
Library of Congress Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June, 30 1952.	020
Unesco Development of Public Libraries in Latin America.	020
Walford, A. J *ed* A. A. L. guide. Vol. 2, final.	020
Writers' and Artists' Year-Book, 1952.	029

Philosophy

Abegg, L. The mind of East Asia.	136
Broad, C. D. Ethics and the history of philosophy : selected essays.	104
Collinge, E G. Life's hidden secrets.	133
Fitch, F B. Symbolic logic, an introduction.	160
Huxley, A. The devils of Loudon.	133

Religion

Aamir Ali. The Story of the Buddha.	294
Badley, J H. Form and Spirit	290
Burnett, A. I. Lord of All Life.	232
Crowell, G N. Moment of Devotion.	252
Finegan, J. The Archaeology of World Religions.	209
Grensted, L. W. The Psychology of Religion.	201
Smith, H. W. Man and his Gods.	209
Stace, W. T. Time and Eternity ; an essay in the philosophy of religion.	201
Suryanarayana, R. N. The Universal Religion.	204

Sociology

Anstey, V. The Economic development of India.	330
Ashworth, W International economy, 1850-1950.	330
Bantock, G. H. Freedom and authority in education.	370
Brandt, C. & others. A Documentary history of Chinese Communism.	335
Butler, D E. British General Election, 1951.	324
DeCamp, L. S. Lands Beyond.	398
Ferguson, T. Young delinquent in his social setting.	364
Fitzsimons, J. Woman Today.	396
Goyal, S. N. Air Power in modern warfare.	358

India, Govt. of— Planning Commssion : Community Projects : A draft outline. 301
Lamont, C. Soviet Civilization. 335
Mukerji, K. P. The State. 321
Namier, Sir L. In the Nazi era. 327
Shastri, S. R. Women in the Vedic Age. 396
Unesco. Universities in Adult Education. 378
Year book of Education, 1952 370

Language

Jacob, H. Printed English. 428
Matthews, W. K. Language of the USSR. 409
Weekly, E. Concise etymo. dic. of modern English. 423

Science

Balchin, W. G. V. & Richards, A. W. Practical and Experimental Geography. 526
Bate-Smith, E. C. and Morris, T. N. *eds.* Food Science : A Symposium. 613
Consdale, G. S. Animals and man. 581
Davis, J. W Practical Chemistry. 542
Dury, G. H. Map interpretation. 526
Hausen, H. M and others Mechanics of vibration. 500
Heath, A. E. Scientific thought in 20th Century. 509
Hurst, H. E. The Nile. 551
Kale, D N. Agris : A socio economic survey. 572
Levinson, H. G. The Scince of Chance. 519
Matthews, L. S. Sea elephant : life and death. 599
Saha, M. N. The Reform of the Indian Calendar. 529
Walker, J. C. Diseases of Vegetable Crops. 581
Wardlaw, C. W. Morphogenesis in Plants 581

Useful Arts

Aldis, H. G. The Printed Book. 655
Babbitt, H. E Engineering in Public Health. 614
Kretschmer, E A. Textbook of Medical Psychology. 6 6
Lewis, A. W. Basic bookbinding. 686
Modell, W. Handbook of Cardiology for nurses. 616
Peel H. I F. Elements of Radio Engineering. 621
Phillips, C. E. L. The small garden. 635
Pirone P. P. Modern gardening. 630
Pounder, C. C, Marine Diesel Engines. 621
Scott, J, C. Health and Agriculture in China. 631
Werner, A. A. and others. Research in Endocrinology. 612

Fine Arts

Bell, C. The French Impressionists. 759
Brown, H. J. Hand weaving for pleasure and profit. 745
Collier, B. How to take Photographs 770
Fort, M. J. Flower arrangments for all occasions. 716
Griffiths, M. Everyman's yachting. 797
Horstmann, F. C. Technical freehand drawing. 744
Mellers, W. Music in the making. 780
Stubbings, F. H. Mycenaean Pottery from the Levant. 738

General Literature

Brooks, C. and Warren, R. P. Fundamentals of good writing. 808
Buckley, J. H. The Victorian Temper : A study in literary culture. 820
Chekhov, A. Don Juan. 891
Du Maurier, D. The Apple tree. 823
English Association, London. Essays and Studies. 820
Hindus, M. Magda. 813
Hogan, C. B. Shakespeare in the theatre, 1701–1800. 822
Jack, I. Augustan Satire. 804
Lehmann J. The age of the Dragon : Poem 1930—1951. 821
Masters, J. The Deceivers. 823
Maugham, W. S. The vagrant mood (essays). 104
Maxwell, D. E. S. The poetry of T. S. Eliot. 821
Potter, S. One-Upmanship (humour). 827
Powys, J. C. The Inmates. 823
Prawer, S. S. German Lyric Poetry. 831
Saki. The best of Saki : 37 Stories. 823
Trollope, A. Hunting Sketches. 824
Wood, H. H. Scottish literature. 828

History and Travel

Bates, H. E. The face of England. 914
Ceram, C. W. Gods, graves and scholars (archaeology). 913
Coon, C. S. Caravan : The Story of the Middle East. 915
Dickie, D. Great adventure : history of Canada, 971
Doyle, A. C. Heaven has claws (Indian Ocean). 910
Fleming, P A. Forgotten journey. 940
Hatch, J. The Dilemma of South Africa. 968
Lewis, N. Golden earth : travels in Burma. 915
Lockhart, Sir R. H B. My Europe. 940
Maraini, F. Secret Tibet. 915
Price, W. The Amazing Amazon. 918
Ramchandra D. V. R. The Gupta Polity. 954
Reed, Sir S. The India I Knew, 1897-1947. 954
Villers, A. The Indian Ocean. 950
Weidle, W. Russia : Absent and present. 914

Biography

Bankhead, T. B. Tallulah ; My Autobiography. 920
Fischer, L. The life and death of Stalin. 920
Fuller, T. The worthies of England. 920
Hancock, R. Memoirs of a verterinary surgeon. 926
Hart-Davis, R. Hugh Walpole. 928
Heaton, H. A. Scholar in Action, Edwin F. Gay. 920
Huff, T. Charlie Chaplin (biography). 927
Koestler, A. Arrow in the blew : An autobiography. 928
Ludovici, L. J. Fleming : discoverer of penicillin. 925
March, H. Gide and the Hound of Heaven. 928
Pottenger, F. M. The Fight Against Tuberculosis ; an autobiography. 926
Reynolds, R. A Quest for Gandhi. 920
Snow, H. F. Red Dust ; autobiographies of Chinese Communists. 920

CURRENT AND QUOTABLE

Most popular books during the last 6 months

Fiction	Non-fiction
Bromfield. Mr. Smith.	**Balsan.** The Glitter and the Gold.
Collins Children of the Archbishop.	**Beach.** Submarine.
De la Roche. Renny's daughter.	**Dutton.** I Married an Artist.
Du Maurier. My Cousin Rachel.	**Carson.** The Sea Around Us.
Gibbs. The spoils of time.	**Churchill.** Closing the Ring.
Greene The end of the affair.	**Cronin.** Adventures in two worlds.
Hemingway. Old man of the Sea.	**De Mille.** Dance to the piper.
Kaufmann Heaven pays no dividends	**Douglas.** Beyond the High Himalayas.
Koestler. Age of longing.	**Einstein.** Out of my later years.
Monsarrat. The cruel sea.	**Frank.** Diary of a Young Girl.
Remarque. Spark of life.	**Hopper.** From Under My Hat.
Shute Far country.	**Kirk** Post-marked Moscow.
Steinbeck. East of Eden.	**Lamont.** Soviet Civilization.
Waugh. Man at Arms.	**Martin, M. & Gelber, L.** New dictionary of American history.
Wilkins. A King reluctant.	**Santayana.** Atoms of Thought.
Wouk. The Caine Mutiny.	

"It is no use teaching people to read unless at the same time an effort is made to insure that they have access to books worth reading".

New "Brain" Does Library Research

Doubling ever 20 years, the amount of scientific information is becoming so great that many researchers may soon be spending so much time in looking up what has already been done in their field that they won't have any time left for new work. But this problem may be solved within the next five years, *Chemical and Engineering News* reports, by a new method of mechanical "searching" described recently at a meeting at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

This new system, developed by International Business Machines, will permit technical literature to be scanned in a small fraction of the time it would take a research worker using ordinary library methods. And since the machine never gets tired, it will make possible a really exhaustive search of all the material available. The mechanical researcher will use cards punched to indicate the contents of the articles indexed and a photoelectric scanner for "reading" them. A machine that can scan five million documents an hour and pick out the titles of those containing information on the desired subject is possible. The machine will use its own special language. It could record and search material in English or any other language if desired, but it would not be very efficient if it did so. A special 'machine language" is now being developed at MIT's Center for International Studies.

10th SESSION
ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE
June 1 6, 1953
AT HYDERABAD CITY.

REVIEWS

KEYNES' "GENERAL THEORY"

Trade Cycle, Foreign Exchange, *by* Prayag Das Hajela. Allahabad: Pothishala Limited. 1952 232 P. Rs 5/ -

Keynes was one of the outstanding English critics of contemporary economic practice and theory. He held unorthodox views on money which he elaborated in his "A Treatise on Money" and his "The General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money' . In this latter work Keynes also dealt, in detail, with business cycles and went far beyond the bounds of the classical ideas of the business cycle recurrent fluctuations of business activity revolving around a state of balance.

The learned author has examined Keynes's "General Theory", his interpretation of the business cycle and Theories of Foreign Exchange in extenso The analysis of the Purchasing Power Parity Theory in all its aspects and of the Theory of the Trade Cycle vis-a-vis the purely monetary theory is indeed very thought-provoking and clear. We wish the book had opened with a general introduction about Keynes's General contribution to Economics, giving side by side a survey of the various theories about foreign exchange, trade cycle and value of money.

We must confess, however, that it is a book for every serious-minded student of Keynes's Economics. It gives independent and thoughtful criticism of Keynes's theories and has been written with proportion and ability to select the really important.

THE NEW DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN HISTORY,

by Michael Martin and Leonard Gelber New York: Philosophical Library. 1952. 695p. $ 10.00.

In this valuable reference work authors have covered the entire scope of American history from the early colonial period to mid 1952. While not eschewing the conventional political and military events, they have been careful to include the significant developments in economics, finance and banking, labour relations, constitutional and administrative law, social security, literature, science, commerce, international relations, foreign policy, education, and arts.

Approximately 1,300 biographies are included, in which the reader will find, readily available, the vital statistics, training, and contributions of those who have done most to help shape the American culture.

This is no mere volume of definitions or summary outlines but a comprehensive and scholarly work that is encyclopedic in scope and belongs in the library of every teacher, scholar, and layman. The authors' years of teaching and research experience have equipped them to produce a work that is not only readable but conforms to the highest standards of scholarship.

THE STORY OF BAPU,

by Shakuntala Masani. Bombay : Oxford University Press. 1952. 92 p. Rs. 4/—

This little life of Mahatama Gandhi is a notable addition to our children literature. The book covers main events in GandhiJi's busy life in England, his first satyagraha campaigns in South Africa and his long courageous fight for freedom. Good paper, large print, attractive illustrations and good binding. Recommended for all libraries.

CURRENT SOCIOLOGY,

International Bibliography of Sociology. Quarterly Publication. Paris: Unesco. Vol. 1, No. 1. 81p Aunual Subscriptions Rs. 18/6 -

Prepared by the International Sociological Association, with the help of the Co-ordinating Committee on Documentation, this booklet contains a classified bibliography of sociological publications which appeared between January 1, and June 30, 1951. It attempts to cover the various fields of research and of theoretical and applied sociology which will normally interest sociologists. The works listed take up a broad range of subjects sociology of the professions, of leisure, of rural and urban life; the situation of minorities and of immigrants; public opinion polls; the effects of technology, unemployment, criminality; society of art and literature, etc. The bibliography gives the titles of the works, and indices of subjects and writers facilitate their use.

DEVELOPMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN LATIN AMERICA,

The Sao Paulo Conference. Paris: Unesco. 1952. 192p. 6sh.

This book, the fifth in the series of 'Unesco Public Library Manuals,' resulted in organizing a conference for the public librarians of Latin America in Sao Paulo, Brazil, in October 1951. The working papers presented in it were prepared by experts in Latin America and other countries. In addition, the conference reports and recommendations, which are included in the text, outline the immediate action needed. While the present publication refers particularly to Latin America, it has a far wider relevance, since the problems it explores are common to many other parts of the world. Librarians in India, educators and Government officials in all countries where public libraries are not yet fully developed will find this publication a useful guide.

BRITAIN—A Reference Handbook.

London : Central Office of Information. 1952 296 P.

Those, who cannot have recourse to voluminous work on the United Kingdom, can easily fall back on this handbook which gives factual and statistical information ' on the main aspects of the national life" of the country. We have a glimpse into the working of the Government and administration, defence arrangements, public services, finance, trade and industry, social welfare, religion, scientific progress, the developement of the arts and the press.

For Indian readers the handbook is a mine of information. At least, we are helped to remove superficiality of knowledge about the United Kingdom and, in a way, prejudices too. It affords an opportunity in good reading.

Hindi Books

KUNDMALA,

by Satyandra Sharat. Allahabad : Nilabh Prakashan Griha. 1950. 50 p. Rs. 1/—

This is the Hindi version of Dirnag's Sanskrit play "Kundmala" with the touches and denouement in the author's own simple way The modern technique of presentation of a play in three Acts has been adopted. It may be said to the credit of the author that he has done his job well. The rendering has not taken away the charm of the original text but has added to the beauty of the play. The interest never flags. Even the reader, biassed against orthodox plays feels interested in the story and sympathises with the lot of Sita left in the jungle by Lakshman on the dictates of Rama, later on picked up by Balmiki.

The play weakens at one or two places where Rama falls unconsious. Perhaps the greatness of Rama, who killed the demon Rawan and his associates, has not been realised as was realised by Tulsidas.

SHARIRAK SHIKSHA,

by Raunaki Ram Aggarwal. Ambala Cantt : The Indian Press Ltd, 1951, 2 pts. Rs. 5/—

We commend this book, in Hindi in two parts to the authorities of all schools who believe in building up the new nation of India. Physical training is a part of the nation-building programme in the early stages when care has to be taken to bring up the youth properly. Written in a simple style, the book is sure to appeal to the teachers of physical education.

The first part deals with the significance of physical training, the developement of different parts of the body and marching The simple exercises for the beginners in schools have been chosen with an eye on the needs of the youngesters and the environment of the schools Pains have been taken to see that there is no strain on them and that they are attracted towards the exercises with enthusiasm. The second part deals with exercises for higher classes for the students up to the matric. The directions and examples given are couched in a language which can easily be understood by boys and girls. Profusely illustrated, it reads like a story book.

The author is an experienced teacher in physical training. He has drawn on the experiences of foreign teachers and their works. For that reason to his book has ample value and importance for our teachers and students.

PANTRE,

by Upendra Nath Ashk. Allahabad: Nilabh Prakashan Griha, 1952, 160 p. Rs. 3/4/-

Ashk is India's foremost play-wright Some of his plays are ingenious and highly entertaining. They reveal the literary man and expose the society in all its nakedness. He looks at the world with spontaneous freshness and a new personality. But Ashk is different.

In PANTRE – his latest play—Ashk, however, is less realist. He has tried to mix shrewd wisdom with affectation, but not very successfully We surmise, if it is played, the audience will fidget a good deal. The endless conversation, unnecessary details and tiring inaction are too obvious to escape reprehension The play drags on in the first Act and bores the reader.

The second and third Acts, however, can be read with relief, though one doubts if they can afford any aesthetic entertainment. Some of the scenes leave the reader cold, wondering if Ashk has progressed with the "progressive forces" with which he has aligned himself new.

On the whole the play somewhat disappoints his admirers. It requires pruning. If Ashk is to keep his rightful place amongst India's leading playwrights he must revert to realism and leave obstinate propagandism which has become a fashion now with some of our well-known writers, who have turned tin-pot agitators Art can be a vehicle of propaganda but only if used with sense and prudence.

SITARON KE KHEL,

by Upendra Nath Ashk. Allahabad: Nilab Prakashan Griha, 1952. 236 p. Rs. 3/8/—

As a novelist, Ashk occupies an enviable position in Hindi and Urdu literature. But this novel one of his first attempts--does not enhance his reputation. Ashk is at his worst in it. It is neither a surgical probing of a woman's mind and emotions nor a revealing portrait of our society. It is just a novel with no literary characterics. Unbelievable things introduced here or there mar its value. The flashes, at certain places, are overshadowed by dreariness. It requires re-writing.

MERI DUNIYA,

by Mahmood Ahmed 'Hoonar' Allahabad: Nilabh Prakashan Griha. 1952, 173 p. Rs. 2/12/—

This collection of short stories, by well-known writers, like Khwaja Ahmed Abbas, Kasimi, Balwant Singh, Minto and others, afford a delightful reading of progressive writing It brings to us samples of the short story in different froms and varieties and gives the readers a panoramic view of life which has so far been neglected.

Here or there the story writers betray certain prejudices which generally progressive writers carry in their enthusiasm to follow a certain well-defined and preconceived line of propaganda and egoistical traits

The book opens with not a story but really a "letter to Gandhi" self-explanatory and devoid of any literary excellence The story on Hiroshima is another piece which cannot be called a good specimen of true short story. The form and groundwork are defective as are in Minto's contribution.

But a good deal of scholarship is to be discerned in some other stories. They display vehemance in the purist of particular objectives, both of literary character and otherwise.

NAVIN KHELON KI PUSTAK,

by Raunaki Ram Aggarwal. Ambala Cantt: The Indian Press Ltd. 1951. 292 P. Rs. 2/8/—

This is another good book by Mr. Aggarwal which can greatly help in popularising physical training in Indian schools. New games have been introduced for the last five class from the 6th to the 10th. The novel and simple play-way method used is self recommendatory. The needs of our boys and girls their physical disabilities and the financial limitations of the schools have been taken into consideration while prescribing the "doses". The illustrations, explanation and directions given with each game tremendously simplify the task of the teachers.

We feel the book should be in the hands of every teacher who deals with physical training.

MOMENTS OF DEVOTION,

by Grace Noll Crowell. New York: Abingdon-Cokesbury Press. 1953. 144p. Dollar 1.50.

This beautiful volume contains twenty-six inspiring devotions of a well-known Christian and renowned poet of our time. Using scripture, prose, original poems, add prayer the author emphasizes the rich rewards of the Christian experience.

Writing in the language of the porsonal religious life, Mrs. Crowell fits each theme into a need of the heart-vividly expressing some aspiration or relating spiritual experiences common to men and women everywhere. Simple in plan, down-to-earth in content, *Moments of Devotion* will be friend, companion, and counselor a constant source of strength to turn to for personal meditations or group worship.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the year ending June 30, 1951 discusses the library's outstanding collection of books, periodicals, and newspapers concerning the Soviet Union, China, Japan, India and other eastern areas and dealings with specific tension areas in the world today, the new catalogue cards for films, and the 50,000 entry cumulative catalogue of films copyrighted from 1912 to 1939. The report further describes the special measures that have been taken to preserve for all time the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States by sealing them in helium-filled glass enclosures. To protect these two national treasures, a new lighting system devised by the National Bureau of Standards was installed in the Shrine where the Declaration and Constituion are displayed.

In addition to regular library services—reference, acquisition, bibliographical, and cataloguing activities—the Library of Congress sponsors a variety of events for the enrichment of the Nation's cultural life: Chamber music concerts by eminent musicians; exhibits of valuable materials in the Library that help to interpret the record of the American past and the issues in whioh citizens have a common stake with other nations, and special events, through which the Library provides a forum where specialists in many subjects discuss their fields, exchange views, and share knowledge with others. Cloth-bound copies of the report may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington 25, D. C. for Dollar 1.75 each.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED

A Librarian looks at Readers. By Earnest A. Savage. 2nd ed., with two additional chapters. London: The Library Association. 1950. 266p. 15s.

A Primer of Cataloguing. By Dorothy M. Norris. London: Association of Assistant Librarians. 1952. 204p. 8s. 6d.

Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year ending June 30 1951. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1952. 180p. Dollar 1.75

Bibliografia Bibliotecologica Dominicana, 1930 - Mayo 1952. Recogida por el Lic. Luis Floren Lozano. Ciudad Trujillo: Universidad de Santo. Domingo. 1952. 28p.

Checklist of Manuscripts in St. Catherine's Monastery, Mount Sinai. Microfilmed for the Library of Congress, 1950. Prepared uuder the direction of Kenneth W. Clark. Washington: Library of Congress. 1952. 83p. 50 Cents.

Development of Public Libraries in Latin America. The Sao Paulo Conference. (Unesco Public Library Manuals 5) Partis: Unesco. 1952. 190. 6s.

Enardo and Rosael An Allegorical Novella. By Alejandro Tapia y Rivera. New York: Philosophical Library. 1952. 56p. Dollar 2.75.

Guia de Instituciones, Sociedades Cientificas, Artisticas y Culturales de la Republica Dominicana Publicada por el Lic. Luis Floren Lozano. Cindad Trujillo: Universidad de Santo Domingo. 1951. 107p.

Index Bibliographicus—Directory of Current Periodical Abstracts and Bibliographies. Compiled by Theodore Besterman. Paris: Unesco. 1952. Vol. 2, 72p. 9s. 6d.

Introduction to Reference Books. By A. D. Robests. 2nd ed. London: The Library Assooiatlon. 1952. 214p. 15s.

Moments of Devotion -Meditations and verse. By Grace Noll Crowell. New York; Abingdon Cokesbury Press. 1953. 141p. Dollar 1.50.

Preliminary Report on the World Social Situation. New York: United Nations. 1952. 180. 12/6.

Southeast Asia—An annotated Bibliography of selected reference sources. Compiled by Cecil Hobbs. Washington: The Library of Congress. 1952. 163p. Dollar 1 15.

Sovlet Civilization. By Corliss Lamont. New York: Philosophical Library. 1952. 433p. Dollar 5.00.

Struggle for Human Rights—Souvenir of All India Convention of Race Relations, edited by P. D. Saggi. Bombay: Indian Nationals Overseas Congress. 1952. 40p. Rs 2/—.

The New Dictionary of American History. By Michael Martin and Leonard Gelber. New York: Philosophical Library. 1952. 695p. Dollar 10 00.

The Recreation Leader. By E. O. Harbin New Yerk: Abingdon-Cokesbury Press. 1952. 128p. Dollar 1.50.

The Story of Bapu. By Shakuntala Masani. Bombay: Oxford University Press. 1952. 92p. Rs. 4/—.

The Year's Work in Librarianship. Edlted by W. A. Munford. Volume XV. 1948. London: The Library Association. 1952. 281p.

Unpullished Bibliographical Tools in Certain Archives and Libraries of Europe—A Partial list. Compiled by Lester K. Born. Washington: Processing Department. The Library of Congress. 1952. 25p. 25 Cents.

Year Book 1952. London: The Library Association. 1952. 15s.

INDIAN LIBRARIAN

Volume 7, Number 4 *March 1953*

NEW HOME OF NATIONAL LIBRARY AT BELVEDERE

In declaring the National Library, Calcutta open, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Union Education Minister wished that the noble building and grounds of Belvedere which formerly catered for the proud rulers of the land would henceforth be the resort of even the humblest seeker of knowledge and truth.

Renovated to suit the needs of a modern national library and charmingly decorated with flowers the Belvedere dazzled in the coloured electric lamps. Inclement weather prevented the celebration from being held in a specially erected pandal, and the venue was shifted to the main Reading Room formerly the Ball Room of the Viceroys.

As the guests arrived they were received with the playing of band in attendance and the staff of the Library headed by the Librarian, Mr. B.S. Kesavan A marble plaque commemorating the opening celebration was also opened on this occasion.

But the most notable feature of the celebration was the opening of an exhibition of Rabindranath's paintings and rare and valuable collections of the Library. People who came to attend the celebration spent a considerable time in visiting the exhibition. A beautiful souvenir profusely illustrated and given all the information about the Library has also been brought out.

The large gathering broke into loud applauses as Dr. Mookerjee presented to eight employees of the Library each a stick as tokens of appreciation of the devoted service they rendered to the Library. All these employees are humbly placed and two of them have service the Institution for 40 years.

The celebration itself was brief. It began with the singing in chorus of *Jana Gana Mana* and ended with *Bande Mataram*. Maulana Azad in his flourishing Urdu delivered his address. Dr. Mookerjee also briefly touched on the importance of this Library. Dr. S.S. Bhatnagar, who came here specially for the occasion, proposed Dr. Mookerjee to the Chair Mr. Kesavan thanked all who had helped the Library in one way or the other.

MAULANA AZAD'S SPEECH

Declaring the Library open, Maulana Azad said :—

When the Council of the National Library invited me to open it formally in its new home, my mind naturally went back to my first contact with it some 48 years ago. This was in 1904 when I was a young man of about

Courtsey 'Amrita Bazar Patrika', Calcutta.

16. I had completed my studies, and according to the prevailing practice in our traditional system of education, was lecturing to a group of students in various subjects. I came to hear that the Buhar collection of the Library contained a rare copy of *Al Beruni's* famous work *"Al Qanun"*. Accompanied by a friend, Mirza Fazal ud-Din Ahmed, who later published my book, *"Taskara"* I went to the Library. It was, as you no doubt remember, then known as the Imperial Library and housed in Matcalf Hall. It was necessary to secure a reader's permit and Mirza Fazal-ud-Din was given one without any comment. When, however, he asked for a pass for me, the Library Assistant looked at me intently and enquired about my age. I said I was about 16. On hearing this he refused to give me a permit as he said no one below 18 was allowed to be a reader of the Library. Mirza Fazal-ud-Din interceded in my behalf and said that whatever be my age I was already a Professor in Logic, Philosophy and Muslim Law. I should therefore, be given the facility to use the Library. If need be by making an exception to the rule. I looked at the Library Assistant and felt that he was not inclined to believe the statement. Mirza Fazal-ud-Din tried to see the Librarian but unfortunately he was not available. My first effort to gain admission to the Library thus ended in failure and I returned home in disappointment.

Some years later, when one of my personal friends, a great scholar, Harinath Dey became the Librarian, the entire wealth of the Library became available to me and I borrowed among its treasures. I do not know to this day whether I violated any rules but I must confess that often I took home with me not only rare books but also precious manuscripts which I kept till I had an opportunity of copying them. I am glad that it should be my privilege today to throw open to all who wish to use it the doors of a library which were closed to me 48 years ago.

A PERMANENT HOME

Now that the National Library has found a permanent home in this palace after its sojourn in various more or less illsuited houses, I cannot help recalling to your mind the memory of the man who laid the first foundation of its future greatness. Lord Curzon has the same place in the history of British Viceroys as Lord Dalhousie in the history of the Governor-Generals of the East India Company. One created the situation which led to the great outburst of 1857. The other pursued a policy which was responsible for a new and intense national struggle. Whatever be our judgment on Curzon's political activities, I cannot but remember today his words when on January, 30, 1903, in declaring the Imperial Library open he said,

"It will be a proud and happy reflection if I am able to say that I found Calcutta without a library worthy of the name and left it with a first-class and well-organised institution".

I am sure you will agree with me that the hope which he then expressed has found its fulfilment today.

It is curious that about the same time that Curzon opened the Imperial Library, he also unveiled a monument built for the alleged victims of Black-hole of Calcutta. History is no respecter of persons, and it is significant that while the Imperial Library opened by him not only exists but has developed

into a national library, the monument he built to a myth has been swept away by the passage of time.

COLLECTION OF BOOKS

I do not want to bore you with details about the arrangements in the library or the different types of books, magazines and newspapers that it contains for the service of the public. All these will be available to you in the Jubilee Volume that is being published by the Library on this occasion. I would only like to draw your attention to the fact that when Curzon opend the Imperial Library, the number of books was less than a hundred thousand, while today the collection numbers more than seven and half lakhs of books and manuscripts. I realise that even this is not enough and that national libraries in other countries have far richer collections. I have, however, every hope that the library will continue to expand and will in course of time, rival the splendid libraries of Europe and America.

The Government of India will spare no pains in this behalf and have already increased the annual grant for new purchases. I may also refer to the action already taken by the Government to secure for the library a valuable collection of Chinese Classics as well as the literature of different Indian languages.

TRIBUTES TO DONORS

I may, at this stage, pay a tribute to the munificent donors who have presented collections to this library. The first name that occurs to me is that of Munshi Sadaruddin of Buhar. He was Mir Munshi of Mir Jaffar and also held a responsible position under Shah Alam. His memory will, however, be cherished, not for the political office that he held, but because of his love of learning. He laid the foundation of the Buhar Library in Burdwan and collected precious manuscripts of all types. His collection, which is now one of the valuable possessions of this library contains the 12th century manuscript of *Al Beruni's "Al Qanun"* to which I have referred earlier. This has on it the Seal of Fazil Khan, a famous Amir of Shah Jahan who later became Prime Minister of Aurangzeb. Fazil Khan was not only a statesman but also a great engineer. After the Shalimar gardens in Lahore were built, it was discovered that the engineers had forgotten that the Ravi flowed on a lower level and hence water could not be obtained from it. Fazil Khan, through his ingenuity and skill, constructed a system by which the water was raised to the level of the garden. If, therefore, the Shalimar blooms to this day, the credit goes to Fazil Khan's skilful engineering.

Among recent donors the pride of place must go to the sons of the late Asutosh Mookerjee. They have made a gift of his entire collection of some 75 thousand books covering all domains of human knowledge to the National Library. I hope that other rich patrons of learning will seek to emulate these examples.

BRITISH MUSEUM

When I visited the British Museum what impressed me most was its Reading Room. Here was a vast hall full of earnest men and women devoted to the pursuit of knowledge. There was an atmosphere of silence and dignity which marked it out immediately as a true temple of learning. Anyone who

had to speak did so in a hushed voice so that others might not be disturbed. I have often felt that we must create the same conditions and atmosphere in our reading rooms and libraries. When I first came to the new home of the National Library, I felt that in what was formerly the Ball Room of the palace we have a reading room which can, if only we wish, create the atmosphere and the conditions of the Reading Room in the British Museum.

ABODE OF LEARNING

Old residents of Calcutta will, I have no doubt, welcome the transformation of what was a citaded of power into an abode of learning. Formerly, this palace was the preserve of State dignitaries and bureaucrats : today it is a temple of learning for whoever seeks to worship at its altar. Formerly, it was a place which imposed decisions on the people regardless of what they wished or needed today it is a storehouse from which the nation can derive its intellectual sustenance in accordance with its wish and its needs. The noble building and grounds which formerly catered for the proud rulers of the land will henceforth be the resort of even the humblest seeker of knowledge and truth.

When I first walked through the halls of this palace and saw its spacious lawns, I was reminded of a famous quatrain of Hafiz of Shiraz Once before, in opening the Delhi Public Library, I referred to these lines They, however, seem so appropriate to the National Library that I cannot help quoting them once again :

Du yari Ziraku Waz Badat Kuhan du matin.
Faraghati u Kitabi U gushai Chaman,
Man in Maqam ba dunya U aqbat na deham,
A garche dar Paim Uftand Khalq anjamant.

Two wise friends : two jugs of mellow wine :
Leisure sweetened with book : and a corner of a garden.

If I can have these things, I would gladly give up all other pleasures of the world here and hereafter.

Books you will find here in plenty. Two friends also should not be difficult to find. The lovely garden stretches before you, and you can choose for yourself a lonely corner. I must, of course, say with regret that the fourth condition of the poet cannot be satisfied ; but I hope that your imagination will supply the deficiency.

SIGNIFICANCE OF NEW MOVE

Dr. H.C. Mookerjee in his address said : "I have lived in libraries most of my life and I even accumulated a modest library myself, which is now being richly used by the alumni, past and present, of the Calcutta University.

"Fifty years of wind and weather, with a couple of wars thrown in between, had changed the world around the National Library which, meanwhile, had gone into a Ripvan Winkle sleep. When Independence came upon it, it had to be tailored to possibilities of new growth and its European accent, one should almost say, its English accent, had to be supplemented by apprenticeship to Indian tongues. The Library had to develop the poise of indigenous stature and, at the same time, be able to hold commerce with the world around.

"The leaders of Independent India acted with vision and made over the Belvedere Estate to the National Library, rich in its pleasance and full of possibilities for the future. I have heard rumbles of protest about the shift to the new location But I am sure, when once people grasp the significance and the potential of this new move, they will begin to understand The fact that the erstwhile Imperial Library also served as a Public Library all these years is at the bottom of the difficulty. A National Library, by virtue of its onerous responsibilities to the entire country, as a repository of Nation-wide publications, and as a Bibliographical centre, with implications of research, cannot, if it has to make do with limited resources, also function as a Public Library which deals with the immediacies of a local context. I have no doubts but that public initiative will before long, give Calcutta a fine Public Library worthy of one of the world's cities It must be remembered that magnificent collections like the Ashutosh Library would never have accrued to the Nation except in the context of good housing.

NATIONAL SERVICE

"Here let me pay my tribute to the splendid act of national service rendered by the heirs to the late Sir Ashutosh Mukhopadhyaya. Sir Ashutosh was not only a learned man himself but was also a cause of learning to others. It is most fitting that his great Library should be a National treasure. There are many more great private libraries in the country cherished by their cultured owners. What will happen to them after lifetime is a thought that often disturbs me. I feel that the illustrious examples of the heirs to Behar, Ashutosh Mukhopadhyaya and the Ramdas Sen families should be followed and the treasures should be made available to the Nation. The National Library should be considered as the watershed of the Indian Library World with a wide catchment area, and its waters should irrigate the country into giving us rich harvests of knowledgeable men and women.

KEEPING PACE WITH TIME

"There are moments when it seems to me an irony that this land of ancient civilisation should hearken back only to long-lost Nalanda for early examples of Library awareness But why be wistful? It may be they were wiser who carried knowledge in their heads and learnt it the difficult way of arduous discipleship to an exacting master. But we are in the midstream of the rushing waters of the present which has its own logic We must build to keep pace with the times and not ask the waves to recede The new knowledge comes pouring in upon us and we must ride the waters and not be submerged by them."

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY IN NEW HOME*

Sri B. S. Kesavan, Librarian,
National Library of India

The Editor was very definite as to his intentions in the matter. He did not want me to write anything stodgy about the institution cramful of dates and names and events. True, its new location was in a building usually spoken of as being redolent with historic association. The shades of Hastings and Francis and Tolly hover about the place. On a quiet night there are some who can almost hear the swish and swirl of satin and silk to the accompanying lilt of a dying waltz. The traipsing up and down the gracious stairs of men and women in all the efflorescence of their gaudy

*Courtsey 'Amrita Bazar Patrika' Calcutta.

youth, against the background of a ball-room blazing with chandeliers, and aglint with mahagony, is a nostalgic memory to quite a few of the elder generation in Calcutta. Gargantuan repasts in the supper room below used to be haunted by the hungry duennas while their wards stole away into discreet corners bent on their own designings.

FROM RIVULET TO MIGHTY RIVER

But I forget the editor: He does not want this idle twaddle. It is the National Library that the public is interested in. What is it? What does it do? How has it shaped? What is more important, how will it shape? To trace the beginnings of the National Library is like charting the course of a river back to its modest source up in the mountains. About the middle of last century there bubbled up in the hearts of a few farseeing men in Calcutta the desire to start a public library And they did it. The rivulet had started and it meandered its way through the years helped along its difficult course by men of the great stature of Peary Chand Mitra and others untill an unsympathetic climate and an absence of freshets threatened to dry up the stream. And suddenly it seemed to thunder in the Heavens and the rain clouds came by when Curzon and all that the same stood for, cleared the course and gave it the tributary strength of Govermental resources. The old Library of Fort William was added on to the the remants of the Calcutta Public Library, and Viceregal decree made it possible to acquire all Governmental publications. A trained Librarian from the very sanctuary of the science The British Museum, was brought in and a vigorous start was made towards the beginning of the century. It required fifty years and two world wars before this momentium could run itself down. It was almost as if the river had bogged itself up into a placid lake And again the Heavens smiled and the triple interest of the Prime Minister, the last Governor General of India and the first Education Minister of a free country, cleared the marshes and the river flowed on again, this time it seems along a mightier course.

PUBLIC AND NATIONAL LIBRARIES

Few people realize the great significance of the change of venue from Esplanade to Belvedere. Quite a few, not knowing how very near to ruin the book treasure of the country was, thanks to deplorable housing, and how because of lack of space, thousands of incoming books were piled up on the floor, ceiling-high, resented the shift to the new context. There was another very good reason for this resentment. Because during these last fifty years the Imperial Library ran a public reading room, the Calcutta Corporation felt relieved of its responsibilities and thought no more about it. This encouraged the feeling that the National Library should also fulfil the functions of a public library. Nowhere in the world is such a thing feasible because of limited resources in men and money. Nor is such a state of affairs desirable considering the very different functions of the two. Whereas the one seeks to conserve and service the book material in the entire country with an object to serve as the mother of libraries, with implications of Bibliographic control, the public library caters to the immediacies of a purely local context with limited responsibilities to

its particular clientele It is a hackneyed expression that the library is a growing organism. Fortunately, in a public library the growth of the organism is severely controlled by monetary resources, space restrictions the constantly changing demand which has no patience with 'outmoded' material and a constant traffic with the pulp factory of worn-out and weeded books. Even so, in America the Public Library suffers from gigantism and causes a lot of headache to the authorities and the public alike. But in a National Library the authorities have to step gingerly and look at all contemporary material as potential history. Who would have thought that the ephemeral Thomason papers in the British Museum were main source of material for the Civil War period in England? And so they have turned out to be. A member of the Governing Council of this Library never tries of telling a story of how some years back, the authorities of a very big Library gave away as junk periodical material which, today, we cannot get for love or money.

ITS ASPIROTIONS

It is not only present material that has to be taken care of. Provision has to be made for the future. Most certainly, accessibility of a library is an important factor for its location. But if accessibility also means cramp and pandemonium with all prospects of future development blacked out, we have to think again and accept with gratitude and pleasure the present location, which, ringed around by tram lines and bus routes is not exactly a wilderness. We must remember that it is not only Calcutta that this Library serves. It has national implications. Very soon a number of rooms will be built near the Library to serve the needs of Research scholars from outside Bengal who find accommodation difficult in Calcutta. These rooms will be let out, for very short periods, at nominal maintenance rates, to those who have to delve into our material. There are also plans worked out whereby microfilm and photostat facilities will be provided for copying out extracts from rare books and out-of-print publications that cannot be alienated from the Library. All the languages of the country will be drawn upon by the Accessions section of the Library. When the privilege accrues to the Library, as, we hope, it very shortly will, of obtaining a copy of everything in print in the country, the staff and space implications can be well imagined. Already the Government of India has directed that all their publications from whatever source should accrue to the Library. Apart from these considerations, great collections like the Asutosh Mukhopadhyaya Collection and the Ramdas Sen Collection would never have come to the nation if there was no assurance of proper housing and care. Only recently Janab Sayid Enayet Hosain gifted his father's small collection of Persian and Arabic books to the Library. There are many more treasuree like this to be taken care of and preserved for posterity. We can't do that without lung-space for growth. And the blessing is that the gracious Belvedere Mansion houses what we have adequately, and round about it there is enough land for future expansion. We will have to build an air-conditioned annexe for housing our rare material to prevent the ravages of humidity and dust. All this should be borne in mind when the merits and demerits of the Library's shift to its new home are discussed. The Reading Room of the National Library as a place where the passerby can drop in during his lunch hour for dipping into a popular magazine or paper is one concept. The other is of its being a place where those with definite interest to read and study for pleasure and profit come and spend a quiet concentrated period of time. There is nothing wrong with the first

concept. Only it belongs to a public library, and let us hope that before long, the Corporation will establish such an institution.

A PEEP INTO THE BELVEDERE

Let me now take you round the new Library. We have turned our back on the old order of things and our front faces the most exuisite lawn in Calcutta flanked by venerable trees rich in shade and flower. As we climb the broad and easy steps we enter the verandah paved with marble, and right before us, between two tall columns, are *Gandhiji's* inspiring words, so apposite for an institution of this kind. Here are the words:

"I DO NOT WANT MY HOUSE TO BE WALLED IN ALL SIDES AND MY WINDOWS TO BE STUFFED I WANT CULTURE OF ALL LANDS TO BLOWN ABOUT MY HOUSE AS FREELY AS POSSIBLE BUT I REFUSE TO BE BLOWN OFF MY FEET BY ANY".

We then enter the periodical room lined up tall shelves containing the law books of the Asutosh Collection A rich carpet belonging to the old order of things previously stepped on by just the few, but now trod on by the many, lends colour to the tall room done in pleasant green and lit by well-spaced skylights We then enter the main card-cabinet room, perhaps the only one of its kind in the country, designed for free movement and comfortable use The central mass of cabinets is relieved by being broken into units to facilitate going from the author side of the catalogue to the subject side The tall tables and low stools are for the convenience of the readers in noting down their requisitions The card-cabinets, other than the central units are of modern design built in sections and capable of being added on to in future emergency Turning to the right we enter the Main Reading Room with its central table nearly 110 ft. long and flanked by the most gracious alcoves for research work that a reader would like to have. This was once a Ball room-cum-Banquetng-room and has adapted itself perfectly to being an exquisite reading room Each of these alcoves has had blazoned out on top of it the name of supreme achievement in either Literature, Philosophy, or Religion, produced by each linguistic entity in the country. In likewise manner are all the cultural influences on the country commemorated Goutama, Asoka, Kalidas, Panini, Sankara, Tulsidas, Ravindranath Thakur, Dnyaneshwar, Narsimehta, Meerabai, Sri Guru Nanakji, Sankardeo, Fakir Mohan Senapati, Pampa, Ranna, Kumaravyasa, Nannayya, Tiruvalluvar, Vallathol, Shakespeare, Confucius, Ghalib and Zarathrustra are the names thus honoured.

We then pass on to the stack room below, equipped with very modern and neat rolling stacks designed to suit the old building These stacks can be packed tight in a row and can be efficiently cleaned with a vacuum cleaner. The books are completely isolated from white ants etc They can also be easily manipulated to suit any room anywhere This method of arrangement has all the advantages of accessibility and tidiness. The guiding of these racks is also an easy matter. Nearly four years of experience have proved the justification for these racks in terms of space economy and easy handling.

We then go up a floor to the Asutosh Collection housing a phenemenal Library of books covering the gamut of the knowledge of Sri Asutosh's times. The illustrations give you an idea of the attractive set-up of the place as well as the richness of the contents.

That is a quick " Cook's Tour " of the Library to the exclusion of its work rooms Such is the new home of the National Library and let us hope it will develop to its fullest stature in the new context.

SOME OF THE RARE BOOKS & MANUSCRIPTS IN THE NATIONAL LIBRARY

RARE BOOKS

Old Javanese versions of portions of the Ramayana & the Mahabharata.

Lord Chesterfield's The Economy of Human Life, 1798 edition. British Museum has over 30 copies of this work, but not a copy of the 1798 edition.

Eleven engraved maps of India in 17th and 18th century.

Three contemporary legal works on the trial of Duplex.

An extremely fine book of native illuminated drawings done in Ceylon about 1800.

MS. letters of Sir Thomas Munro.

A Portuguese MS. on the trade of India written about 1790.

The MS letter book of Richard Barwell, the friend and colleague of Warren Hastings, containing numerous references to the trial of Nanda Kumar.

MS. maps of parts of India and plans of ports executed about 1760-1770; most of them, believed to be Major Rennell's work, some done in his own hand. Most of the maps believed to be unpublished.

The following Mss. are deserving of special attention on account of their excellence in calligraphy and illumination :—

Man la-Yahdur ul-Faqih.	**al-Iqbal bi-Salih-il-Amal.**
Dalail-ul-Khairat.	**al-Asfar-ul-Arbaah.**
Munajat Amir-ul-Muminin.	**Kalimat-i-Maknunah.**
as-Sahifat-ul-Kamilah.	**Divan-i-Ali.**

From the point of view of uniqueness or rarity the following MSS. among others deserve special attention :—

Sharh Misshkat-ul-Masabih.	**Miftah-us-Sarair.**
Qurb-ul-Isnad.	**Sharh Zubdat-ul-Usul.**
Kifayat-ul-Athar.	**Kanz-ul-Favaid.**
Riyad-us-Salikin.	**Madarik-ul-Ahkam.**
al-Umdah.	**al-Iktifa fi Fadil-Arbaat-il-Khulafa.**
Nahj-ul-Mustarshidin.	**Isaf Ikhvan-us-Safa.**
Anvar-ul-Malakut.	**at-Taliqat alal Hashiyat-il-Khidriyyah.**
at-Taqdisat.	**Kitab-ul-Yaqin.**

NATIONAL LIBRARY AND ITS IMPORTANCE

Pt. D. Subramanyam,
Librarian, Banaras Hindu University Library

"Here is the realm of thought
Immortal where each thinker ever lives
Where words that glowed of old glow yet again
Gleaming across the bournes of race and clime
Instant to serve the present world of men
Voicing in timeless speech the things of time"
—W. A. Slade

It is one of the most important land-marks in the history of the National Library of India that it celebrated its Golden Jubilee on 1st Feb., 1953 in its new permanent habitation, the stately Belvedere Mansion. Maulana Abdul Kalam Azad, the Minister of Education, Government of India formally declared it open to the public, thus fulfilling the ideal purpose of Lord Curzon, "that it will become a place to which people will resort as they do the British Museum in London or the Bodeleian in Oxford to pursue their studies under agreeable conditions with every assistance that pleasant surroundings and a polite and competent staff can place at their disposal". The Viceroy's intention was that it should be a library of reference, a working place for students and a repository of materials for the future historian of India in which as far as possible every work written about India at any time can be seen and read It is worthwhile that we consider the place and importance of a National Library in the history of a nation at this juncture.

CIVILIZATION AND LIBRARIES

In Wendel Wilkie's famous work *"One World"* we read that on Wilkie's visit to the town of Yakutusk, he was asked by Muratov, the guide and escort deputed by Stalin, what things he liked to see most in the town. The first and foremost, thing he immediately asked was whether they had any Library there "Of course there is", enthusiastically replied Muratov and led him to a well-ventilated old and tidy building with a huge stock of books and a number of readers absorbed in their studies in the reading room. A population of fifty thousand had stored in its library nearly six lakhs of books and a lakh of readers vigorously made use of them within three quarters of a year. No wonder, Wilkie did not forget to mention gladly that any town like Yakutusk could boast of such a library. A citizen of a civilized country visiting a town of another civilized part of the globe wants to see at first a library of the town. Surely people of a civilized country cannot but assess the value of libraries in the civilization and culture of another nation.

The sum total of the cultural heritage of a country which contributes to the making and liking of beautiful things, thinking freely, and living rightly and maintaining justice equally between man and man, is known as civilization. Ideas the source of civilization, are the moving forces of the world transforming men and nations Books containing the greatest ideas that man has thought, play the most important part in the human world in moulding life and making it worth living. The great classics *Bible, Ramayana, Bhagawadgita, Shakespeare* and *Kalidasa* are majestic expressions of the creativeness which ennobles, uplifts and inspires man's struggle against the sordidness of life and relieves him from the evil effects of poverty

and ignorance stalking in this world. The dessimination of such ideas and the appreciation of the value of reading books to develop ones own cnaracter, is the chief function of libraries.

A glance at the history of different nations and the development of their civilization from the earliest times up-to the present indicates how even without adequate writing materials, efforts were made to accumulate and preserve knowledge with the improvised materials of clay, papyrus, skins and palm leaves, and how the art of printing, the greatest contribution to the advancement of civilization of the world ever discovered, gave a new impetus, and furthered the march of civilization. The clay tablets of Babylonia, the papyrus books of Egypt and the Alexandrian libraries, the palm leaf books of India preserved in its Ratnodadhis are irrefutable proof that the history of libraries and civilization was amazingly parallel. In the modern times, as well, the criterion of civilization is the same The Lenin library of Moscow, the Library of Congress of America, the Bibliotheque Nationale of Paris The British Museum of Great Britain are supreme examples of the heritage of civilization of Europe and America. Libraries and civilization are thus inseparably bound together.

IDEA OF A LIBRARY

It is but fit that we know that a library is and what it comprises of. A library is the name given to a collection of books and to the buildings in which such collections are located There is no other term which is so vaguely used as a library. Any aggregation of books haphazardly collected cannot be called a library. A bookseller's store of books numbering in thousands and room-fulls of books cannot be given this name On the other hand, a collection, carefully chosen with a purpose, in consonance with tastes and hobbies and with a knowledge of the evaluation of books is reckoned as a library. The size is not a matter for consideration. A group of such special collections of different subjects properly co-ordinated and accumulated in a place, can be regarded as a general library.

Nowadays, the conception of library has been changed to a great extent as it comprehends several materials other than books. The present age of wireless, gramophone, film and microphotography have changed the whole face of libraries. Librarians have begun building up collection of gramophone records, lantern slides, cinema reels and microfilm books besides books, periodicals, pamphlets, newspapers, maps and pictures. They are all to be acquired, classified, organised, exhibited and lent out for use.

Along with this change of materials a spirit of service to individuals is being emphasized. This new conception had an impact on all the different aspects of the development of the library in its technique, finance, equipment, and architecture etc. The spirit of service transforms it in a new way. It not only makes the reading materials available for readers but also given every reader free acces to them. The facilities for photographic reproduction of documents in modern days greatly facilitated the urgency of demand, for free lending has become a common feature. In view of this the outlock of the National Library also has wholly changed.

NATIONAL LIBRARY

A National Library is quite distinct from the academic, public, rural and regional libraries of country. It is a library owned by the nation. Liberal

funds are specially given by the Governments for building it. All national activities are supported by the public. Special benefactions and endowments will play a prominent part in the initial stages of the building of the National Library. Its collections stand on a different footing. It is the first and grandest library which we can think of within a country. Book collection and book preservation are its cordinal principles. The books of this library are not lent out under any circumstances, but they can be consulted in the premises of the library. To provide reading materials to every kind of reader, to make available to scholars present and future, everything needed to pursue the investigations of any subject to preserve not only everything published in ones own country but of the choicest books of other countries as well, to arrange, classify and catalogue systematically, in short to make it a radiating centre of life-giving currents of enlightenment and culture are a few of the aims and purposes of the National Library. Every nation has now realised the importance of establishing such a grand National Library in its metropolis worthy of its heritage, to render all educational, scientific and cultural services.

The most outstanding, magnificent and attracting thing of the National Library is its campus and building. A Library is a growing organism. Vision and wisdom is required to plan the building and to select the site, which should be amidst quite surroundings, conducive to reading and research. The building should be so designed as to suit the needs of modern library with vast space for all future extensions. The grand, palatial buildings of the National Library of western countries are worthy of imitation. The National Libraries are thus deemed to be places of great sanctity and utmost importance is attached to their maintenance and up-keep in every country.

IMPORTANT FUNCTIONS OF A NATIONAL LIBRARY

Of the many National Institutions of great importance in a civilized country, the National Library the literary treasure house of the nation is the most prominent one. "It is a place to which people will resort to pursue their studies under agreeable conditions with every assistance that pleasant surroundings and a polite and competent staff can place at their disposal. "It should not be a mere reference library for the country and a stagnant reservoir of books, it should gradually extend its service into every line of literary and intellectual activity, elevate and broaden the whole purpose of the institution and vivify it with a broad educational impulse. The freedom to use past recorded knowledge without much restraint is its most important trait."

Every country's national culture is measured by its national institutions. Every Britisher is proud of his British Museum, every Frenchmen of his Bibliotheque Nationale, every American of his Library of Congress and every Russian of his Moscow Library. The first thing that strikes a visitor to any one of them is its majesty and grandeur as well as its cultural value. These institutions can be compared " to a central power house of knowledge new and old, wherefrom the thought energy drawn from all sources of all lands and of all times can be distributed into different channels enriching them." Every National Library should develop the following important departments to enable it to function in the best possible manner.

NATIONAL COPYRIGHT DEPARTMENT

The copvright privelege is of great importance to National Economy. The history of European nations shows us with what great foresight and steadfastness they set on the enforcement of a legal deposit, through the copvright act, of all the literary and artistic publications This privelege enables future generations an easy access to the literature and thought of the past and makes a great saving on the library funds The cost of maintaining a copyright library will be nominal while the good results it may yield, one such being the preparation of a 'National Bibliography' will be of immense benefit and blessing to the world of learning.

TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT AND COOPERATIVE CATALOGUING

In order to eliminate the waste of energy of the nation in classifying and cataloguing the same books in different libraries, this department should set upon the task of centralised classification and cataloguing on standard methods approved by the National Library and assign cal. numbers on the back of the title page and the spine of the books before they are released by the publishers. The unit catalogue cards are also to be prepared at the same time for supplying to the different libraries.

DOCUMENTATION DEPARTMENT

The abnormal output of the periodical publications in the world containing live material of nascent thought in different fields of knowledge, need specialist bibliographers to help and facilitate the researchers by building bibliographies This function of documentation by a National Library is most important in the modern times.

INTER LIBRARY LOAN

No Library can be self sufficint in library matters and can maintain the collections at the highest pitch of efficiency. A bureau of Inter Library Loan and International Library Loan should be set up to facilitate the arrangement of the loans through the National Library. When compilation of national bibliographies will be complete much interest will be evoked in different countries.

The other functions of the National Library should include the establishment of a 'National Library for the Blind' to improve the lot of our unfortunate brethern by bringing sunshine and joy into their lives. Of late, contacts between nations are being created by political embassies. It would be better to promote cultural contacts by establishing 'Contact Libraries' in foreign lands. Books lay better and lasting foundations of friendship and mutual regard between nations than any of the so called political embassies and pacts. It is the National Librarian who has greater facilities to manage such libraries. The Library secretariat of the Nation is to look after the improvement of the standards and to attend to the production of bibliography, problems of copyright, international exchange of publication, and holding of International Conferences.

REFERENCE SERVICE

When the largest and varied collections are brought together in one building they will be of the greatest advantage for general research, as existing knowledge is the basis of discovery. In order to make available the full information on any subject in the National Library of a country, it must

posses comprehensive reference service. Reference librarians capable of putting a right book in right time in the hands of a right reader are indispensable in such institutions. "It is evident that the path of the researcher in these days is indeed a hard one. But if the facilities are now incomparably greater, it must be remembered that the field of research is ever widening and the subjects are never becoming more and more minute. Statements are not accepted on mere credibility for the careful student insists on verification of the facts."

In the modern day democracies the difficult task of drafting and enacting public laws need many expert sources of information. Complex problems involving extensive study are faced by the Legislative committees of different nations and the members are to be furnished with detailed reports, summaries and analysis In America visual aids like maps, charts, posters, graphs and cartoons which convey information in a pictorial way are initiated, and the Legislative Reference service have published a number of publications like bulletins and reports. The Library of Congress, the National Library of America assists a great deal the members of the Congress by maintaining a reference service. The need for this service is increasing steadily in size and importance in all democratic countries. This ideal is worth imitating and promoting in any National Library.

FAMOUS NATIONAL LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS

In modern times every nation is vying with each other in building a National Library to preserve its national, intellectual treasures. Of these the British Museum of Great Britain, the Bibliotheque Nationale of France, the Library of Congress of U S A, the National Library of Moscow are the typical examples of the famous National Libraries of the world. They are deemed to be places of sanctity and much importance is attached to their upkeep and maintenance. They are the repositories of the cultural heritage of the respective nations.

Carlyle said that History is the story of great men. Whether great men shape the institutions and ideals of the countries at a particular time or the opportunities of service in such institutions and countries at the critical times, makes and moulds them as great men, is a controversial aspect. The history of the development of the famous National Libraries has been entirely due to the dynamic personalities of the librarians. The hallowed names of some of these, Bignon, Panizzi, Putnam and Korf cannot be forgotten in the field of Librarianship The Abbe Jerome Bignon of Bibliotheque Nationale a man of liberal ideas and real learning, possessing passionate love for the Library, has to his credit the oganization of national collections for making them available to scholars Arthur Panizzi of British Museum and Herbert Putnam of the Library of Congress changed the conceptions of the functions of such a library. Panizzi enforced the deposit of copies under the copyright act, conceived and carried through the magnificent grand and stately Reading Room with the surrounding stacks for the use of students. He secured admission of the museum staff to the benefits of civil service and created the first catalogue code. Amongst the many original reforms made by Herbert Putnam in the Library of Congress the chief are the securing increased budgets for acquisitions in many fields of learning, exploiting fully the copyright priveleges of the country, appointment of consultant experts and forming vast collection of photostats of historical documents from

foreign archives. The important feature of Korf's administration in Russia was his arrangement of the Library primarily as an exhibition to attract public interest.

Korf was the first to make the library a real factor in the national life by making it available for scholars and of turning a large part of the Library into one exhibition. Information bureau issuing bibliographical bulletins bringing the culture of the ages to the masses, undertaking part of the Union Catalog and insisting on two copies of every book published in Russia, are other matters in which he forestalled the modern library methods.

Thus Bignon, Panizzi, Putnam and Korf were all men of learning imbued not only with that passionate love for the Library but inspired with the liberal ideas as to enlarge its utility. They have each in their generation infused into the functions of a National Library some fresh and valuable idea. Their originality, dash and drive have been phenomenal and their stamp is indelible in the administration of the institutions even after their demise. Each of them has made the institution, under his charge useful to a wider circle of students and set an ideal for future administrators of National Libraries.

EVOLUTION OF NATIONAL LIBRARY OF INDIA AND FUTURE

As early as 1835 some distinguished citizens of Calcutta laid the foundation of the "Calcutta Public Library" with the object of serving the literary needs of the community. With the limitations of private efforts, it continued till the end of the century and Lord Curzon intervened and converted it into a national institution with the name of Imperial Library on 30th January 1903 by fusing it with other departmental collections and the East India Library. It was modelled after the British Museum by the first Librarian Mr Macfarlane who came from that institution to serve in India for some time. In course of time notable collections of Sanskrit manuscripts of Dr. Thibaut, Arabic Persian and Urdu Library of the Zamindar of Buhar, Bengali books accrued from the press and registration Act, the recent generous donations of Sir Ashutosh Mukherji's collection, Ramdas Sen collection the Chinese collection and number of others, have enriched the holdings of the library to an extent that it can be compared very favourably with National libraries elsewhere. With the advent of Independence, the Imperial Library was converted into a "National Library" of India, with the Belvedere Mansions, formerly, the dwelling place of Viceroys as the permanent habitation of the National Library providing an ideal, comfortable and quiet surroundings befitting scholars. The total holdings of the Library at present has risen to 7½ lakhs and the budget allocation also has been considerably increased by the Government. Special grants to the extent of 4 lakhs have been spent in purchase of lacunae.

From 1903, onwards, a succession of distinguished Librarians who are in no inferior to the great librarians of the West, held position. They were all people of dynamic enthusiasm indomitable perseverance and determination. The pioneer Mr J Macfarlane (1903-07) left and indelible impress on the institution. The astounding linguist and profound scholar Dr. Harinath De, who elicited the great administration of Lord Curzon held office for a few years only from 1907-11. From 1911 to 1930 a critic and a distinguished man of letters who set up a vigorous agitation for a copyright library Mr. J H Chapman, was the Librarian. Khan Bahadur K M. Assadullah (1930-47) the enthusiastic professional librarian, laid the foundation for the present development of Imperial Library into a National Library through the

firm establishment of an All India Library Association.

Mr. B. S. Kesavan (1951—) the present librarian is to be congratulated on the complete metamorphises he brought into the institution in the palatial buildings of Belvedere. "His bewitching personality and the over-all enthusiasm have already given us an idea of his practical idealism" The introduction of uptodate steel-rolling stacks, the uptodate aesthetic arrangements, design of furniture in the Reading Room, the equipment of special alcoves to the research scholars and to special languages, the contemplation of the provision of a number of quarters for scholars, the celebration of Silver Jubilee for declaring it open to the public evince his inexhaustible enthusiasm, resourcefulness, vision, indomitable energy and appreciation of the needs of scholars. The ideals set by the earlier librarians will be a source of inspiration to him He should further elevate and broaden the whole purpose of the institution. He has to revolutionise the whole spirit and scope and convert it from a stagnant reservoir of books into a truly national library pulsating with life.

Conclusion

A great nation with an ancient civilization and culture not possessing a National Library till now redounds to the discredit of the nation's government. The vision of the *Savants of Librarianship* in India is now realized and our Prime Minister Pt Jawahar Lal Nehru, while making over the Belvedere Buildings for the National Library said, "I do not want Belvedere for the mere purpose of stacking books We want to convert it into a fine central library where large number of research students can work and where there would be all other amenities which a modern library gives". We are confident that under the aegies of the present librarian and his well-chosen staff, the National Library of India will make great strides and become an ideal institution. This is the best wish of the retiring generation of librarians and we are sure that he will leave no stone unturned to make it a splendid example of real public service to the intellectual claims of the people. Through an efficient and constructive planning he should make necessary additions to make it rank amongst the first rate libraries of the world and hold the first rank for the Indological scholarship, attracting genuine scholars from far and wide.

COMING IN JUNE

Articles scheduled for publication in the June issue of the

INDIAN LIBRARIAN include the following :

Public Libraries : A Dynamic Factor in Mass Education
Nikhil Ranjan Roy,
Chief Inspector, Social Education, Govt., of West Bengal.

Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekowad University Library : Origin, growth & Future
D. Subramanayam,
Librarian, Banaras Hindu University Library

Preservation of Books
Dr. Minendra Nath Basu,

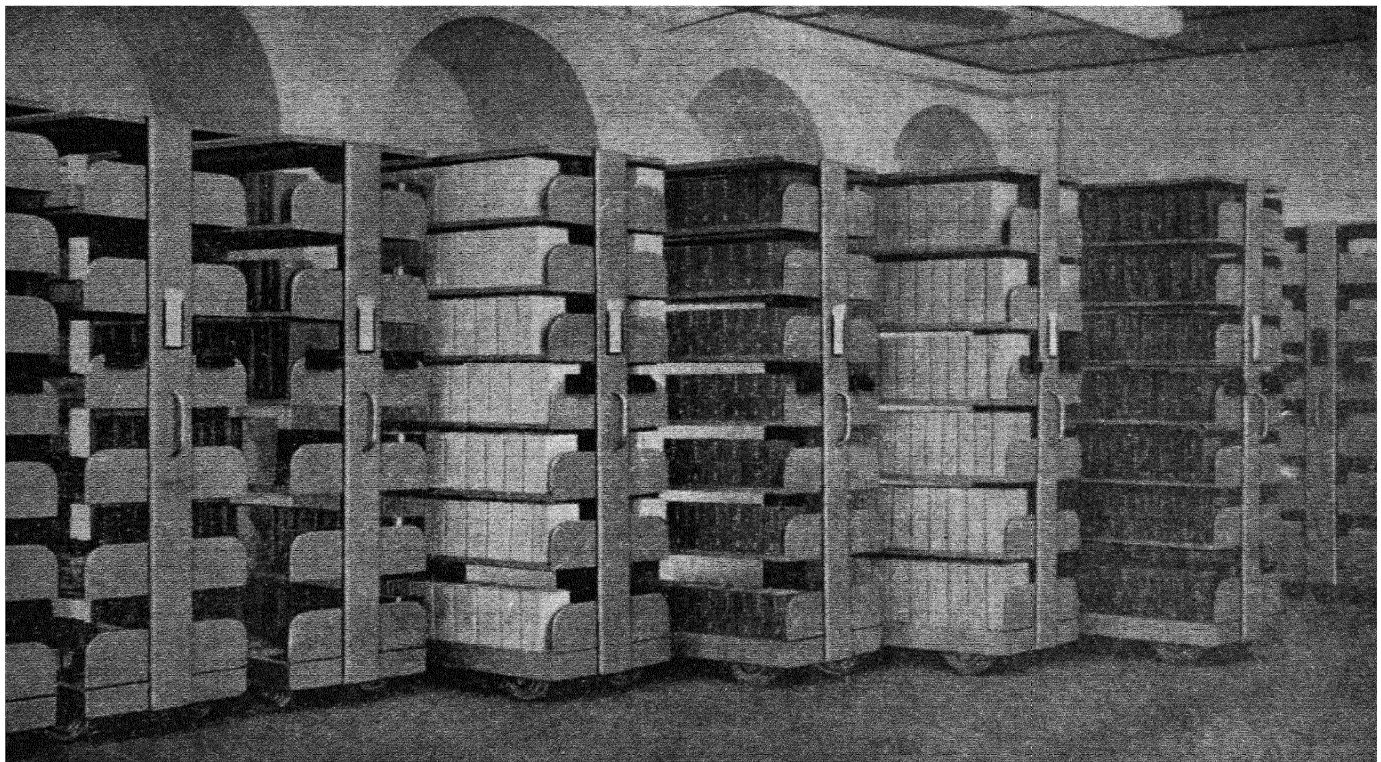
Role of Musenms & Art Galleries in Education
G. L Trehan,
Hony : Secretary, Punjab Library Association.

Birla Central Library, Pilani
V. P. Varma.

Special Supplment of the *HYDERABAD LIBRARY CONFERENCE*

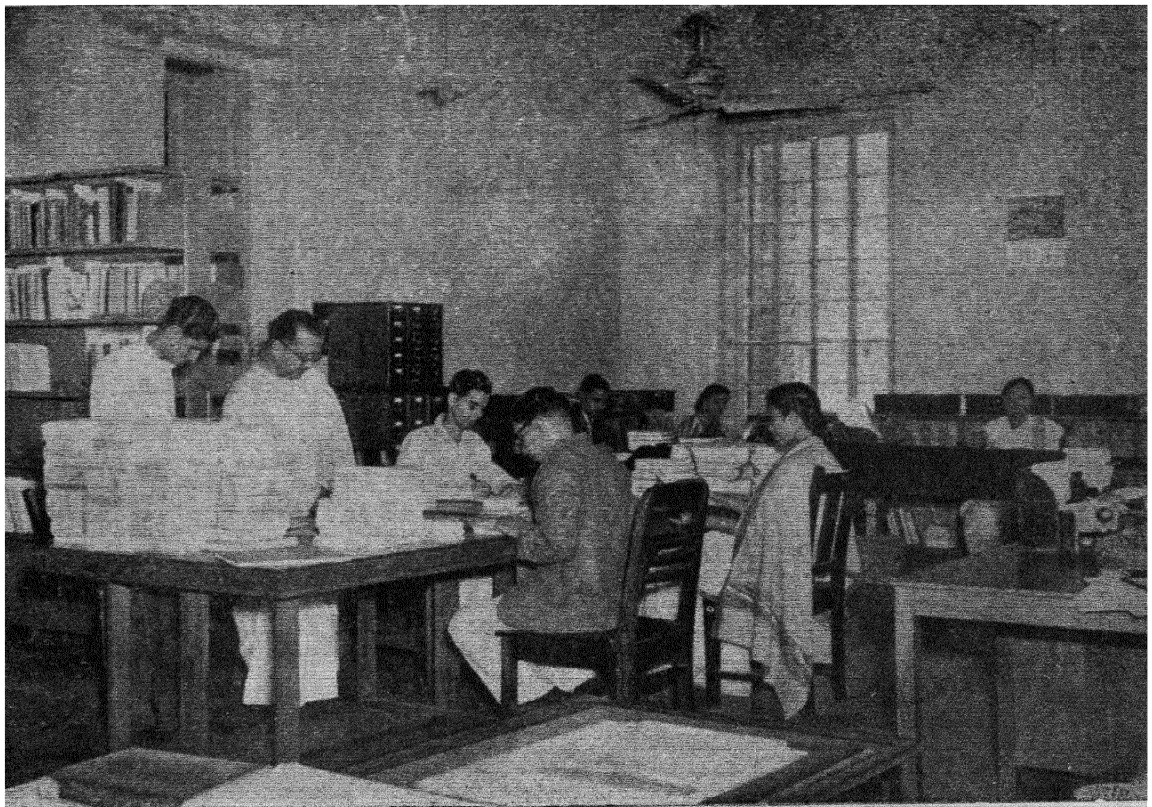


From Left to Right
Dr. B.C. Roy, Chief Minister. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Union Education Minister. Dr. H.C. Mukerji, Governor. Dr. S.S. Bhatnagar, Secretary, Ministry of Education. Prof. Humayun Kabir, Additional Secretary, Ministry of Education Mr. B.S. Kesavan, Librarian, National Library.



Chinese Collection in the characteristic box containers on the rolling-stacks. This picture very well illustrates the compactness, mobility and neatness of this method of shelving.

National Library of India



The Accessions Section is busy checking the fresh arrivals from Bombay and Guzerat.

Indian Librarian *March 1953*

IN MEMORIAM



K B. K M. Asadullah (1930—1947)

On this occasion when we are celebrating the Golden Jubilee of the National Library our thoughts go back to one who would have been delighted to be here with us to-day if only Providence had spared him. Khan Bahadur K M. Asadullah piloted this Library through very difficult days of economic stringency and war. For eighteen years he nursed the Institution and laid the foundation for its future development. It was not given to me to have the privilege of his acquaintance for more than a few months and even that was towards the fag-end of his life. Even in that short time I learnt to respect his rather forthright manner in dealing with problems. Those who knew him better have mourned him deeply. Dr. P M. Joshi, the Director of Archives, Bombay, praises his "unflagging energy" as the Secretary of the Indian Library Association. Mr. Waknis, the Curator of Libraries, Bombay, says of his work for the Indian Library Association that "his demise marks the end of an epoch of single-minded and single-handed nurture of a democratic institution" Dr Kale speaks of him as "having steered the Library movement wisely through difficult times and of having brought status and recognition to the Indian Library Association as an all India body". My colleague Mr. Mulay refers to him as a "great disciplinarain" both in his personal life as well as in his official duties, whom he always looked upon as "very able Librarian of a fine character". Many men have borne testimony to the Khan Bahadur's sense of duty, enthusiasm for the profession, and warm personality. We remember him with gratitude and pride on this occasion, a turning point in the Library's history — a history which has been enriched by the noble efforts of a succession of distinguished Librarians in the past, among whom the Khan Bahadur certainly holds an honoured place. May his soul rest in peace.

—B.S. Kesavan

TOWARDS A BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHY ON INDOLOGY*

Sri J. M. Kanitkar,

Superintendent, Reading Rooms, National Library.

It is now well recognized that serving readers with material selected by them from a subject and author catalogue is only a most elementary form of Library service. The size of book stock is a minor consideration as compared with its quality. Books which are rare and which have been acclaimed by scholars as valuable for their contribution to knowledge are ill-served by a general conventional catalogue. A Library which possesses such books in a large quantity mixed with a mass of second line and third-line books can fulfil its function thoroughly by merely indexing them in general all-purpose subject and author catalogue. As long as such a mixed collection is of a manageable size, practice and intelligent memory enabled the Library staff to render qualitative service to the readers. But when the old, practised and experienced hands leave the Library, their personal knowledge goes with them and the readers are left to themselves The National Library has been having this experience The personal knowledge of valuable books which form a major part of its collection, especially on Indology, has gone with the old hands. From the point of view of the readers engaged in purposive long term study this is a great handicap. It obliges them to ferret through the length of the ever-increasing card catalogue, to select books blindly, to requisition them by the hundreds, to wait endlessly for them and to reject many of them as not useful for their purpose. It is a wasteful method, both for the reader and for the Library staff. It is exasperating to both of them. The staff gets annoyed when they find that the books requisitioned are returned in a couple of hours as not necessary. It is a spurious traffic of books helpful to none. Restriction on the number of books a reader could requisition at one time is a concession made to the staff serving the books. But to the reader such a restriction causes unnecessary hardship, and it is discouraging. The knowledge which intelligent library assistants acquire about the usefulness of some books as compared with the others on the same subject is not so reliable because it depends upon the kind of the readers they serve and secondly being acquired sporadically has not the purposive unity. Some surer and impersonal method is necessary by which it will be easy for a reader to know the basic material which he needs must study for his subject. This problem is not new to the Library world. The Libraries in the West have to a great extent resolved this problem or have had it resolved for them by the several learned Institutions which have done this kind of pioneer work of compiling lists of basic material for their respective fields of study. In India we have no such guids to basic books on Indology. It is a great handicap. Could the National Library do this, especially as it has a collection of books on Indology which is known throughout India? This question came into prominence during the last few years because of the increasing awareness of our scholars to the necessity of mastering material on Indology as a step towards doing some concrete service to the nation. It was brought more painfully to the notice of Librarians by the demands of foreign scholars who have been

---

* Taken with permission from the *'Souvenir Volume'* of The National Library of India.

visiting India in large numbers for Indological studies on the spot. Being accustomed, in their country, to a higher qualitative service in their Libraries, they are surprised to find that they have to depend upon the general subject and author catalogues for selecting material necessary for their study. For instance the scholarly compilation "*Census and vital statistics of India and Pakistan* contained in official publications and famine documents, and annotated bibliography, by Henry J Dubester, Washington, D. C Library of Congress, 195)" is a most valuable guide to students of Indology Actually such a guide ought to have been compiled in India A library of the stature of the Library of Congress realises the needs of the scholars and having in its stock the entire range of the Census Reports and Famine Reports of India compiles a useful annotated bibliography. It is time that the National Library does something like this because besides books on Indology, it is richly endowed with Government Publications from 1800, and sets of about 250 periodicals of learned Institutions.

The need for bibliographical guides to Indology especially is very great. In the context of the growth of the Library service in Western Countries, it is incumbent upon the National Library which aims at achieving in the near future, a status equivalent to the great Libraries of the world, to attempt to fulfil this legitimate demand. An intelligent Library service to a great extent influences the tone and the quality of research and publication.

THE FIRST ATTEMPT

It so happened that in 1950, a request for a list of authoritative books on India covering all aspects of Indian life was received in the Library A list of books was compiled and given It was much appreciated and the Department of External Affairs, Government of India, was very much pleased and offered to have it printed Coscious of the shortcomi gs in a list so hastily compiled, the offer could not be accepted But it gave a fresh impetus to the effort to bend our energies to undertake this important and necessary task. Firstly therefore, all the basic material on Indology available in the National Library was indexed bibliographically. But even as it was being done, it was realised that restricting our vision to our collection was likely not to give us a proper perspective of the entire basic material in print available in India. So as soon as the survey of our material was done, exploratory tours were undertaken in Uttar Pradesh (Banaras, Allahabad, Delhi, Aligarh) Bombay State (Bombay, Baroda, Poona), and in the Madras and Travancore Cochin States (Madras, Mysore, Annamalinagar) for collecting basic material not available in the National Library. The total amount of material thus collected together was about five to six thousand items. It was classified into broad classes A study of this material was very seriously undertaken with a view to compiling a bibliography of basic material on Indology. Three things were revealed during this work First that there is a vast amount of valuable material official and non-official publications—printed in the nineteenth century and before, which has a bearing upon several aspects of Indian life and culture and that the manysided usefulness of it for the study of several aspects of Indology has not been fully brought out specifically by the catalogues of different Libraries. Secondly, that the nature of the material available obliged a separate treatment of every aspect of Indology if full justice was to be done to the several subjects included

in Indology. Thirdly, that instead of a mere catalogue entry, full documentation of the contents of a book and its evaluation would be necessary. The task, it was realised, was not a light one, and required patience, industry and vision.

SCHEME

So a scheme was formulated for compiling, by sections, a bibliography of basic books and other publications on Indology. A tentative list of sections was drawn and a plan of work was formulated. The experience so far of a work of such nature was not such as we could boast of. But we could roughly calculate on the following lines One Technical Assistant, one Junior Technical Assistant and an intelligent bearer, if they devoted their entire time to this work, would be able to complete one section in nine months as follows: Three months for compiling the material collected and for collecting more material if necessary, to round off the entire subject; about a month for bringing out mimeographed copies, about four months for inviting comments and suggestions, improving the compilation in the light of comments and making ready the Subject Index, and getting the copy ready for printing, and finally one month for printing it. The time-table of four such teams could be so adjusted that every three months one section would have its bibliographic guide printed. The whole scheme may thus require about 10 years. In the compilation of a bibliography every subject has its own peculiar problems and the collection and documentation of material will have to resolve them in the light of the practice. Finally for co-ordination of work, dove-tailing of the different operations, defining the limits and contents of Sections, and above all, for ensuring a very high standard of accuracy, promptitude and aptness in documentation to be determined for each of the Sections, an Officer of high power must be put in charge of the entire scheme.

It is necessary to point out the salient features of the bibliographic guides envisaged in this scheme.

(a) It will attempt to give a brief outline of the subject and the development of the study of the subject.

(b) It will attempt to cover the holdings of all Indian Libraries as far as possible, and will try to give in each case the Library where a particular item is available. At the same time it will not omit an item which is of basic value simply because it is nowhere available in India.

(c) It will attempt to give all ancillary material which will help practical study (List of periodicals, list of Institutions doing work in the subject, Bibliographical notes for eminent and authoritative scholars in the particular subject).

(d) It will have all the material arranged in a classified order.

(e) It will give an adequate and full bibliographic entry for every book selected.

(f) It will provide indices to enable easy reference.

EXPERIMENT

Therefore, as an experimental measure and for assessing fairly our capacity to achieve something tangible, a "Reference and Bibliography

Section" was formed and the Superintendent, Reading Rooms, was put in charge of it with two technical collaborators -one Technical Assistant and Assistant qualified in Librarianship, a typist and an intelligent Sorter A few of the important items of work done on request during this period are given below as examples to illustrate how, hand in hand with the work of compiling the first section of Indology, *i.e.*, Indian Anthropology, service was also rendered to readers (i) Bibliography of Madhusudan Dutt, at the request of Prof Deb of Allahabad ; (ii) Material collected for the film "Jhansi Ki Rani" at the request of Sri Sohrab Modi of Bombay ; (iii) Material collected for establishing the claim of the Bhonsles of Nagpur to what is known as the "Bhonsla Fund", at the request of Sri Mohril of Nagpur ; (iv) Material collected for the study of Muktaka Kavya in Hindi and Brajabhasha, at the request of Mrs Sinha ; (v) Material collected for the film 'Nil Darpan', at the request of Sri T. Bandyopadhyaya. In a sense it was good that the Assistants entrusted with the bibliographical work were also required to do this work. It gave them practical experience which helped them realise the importance and the urgent necessity of doing their new job thoroughly and well. The keen interest they took in the work obliged them to extend the hours of work beyond five in the evening and before ten in the morning for collecting material on Indian Anthropology The following technique of work was adopted : (i) The bibliographies given by some authors in their books were typed out ; (ii) The common factors in such bibliographies were checked with the material already collected. Those for which slips were already made, were separated and those for which slips were not made, the books available here were brought out and slips were prepared ; (iii) A few text-books on the subject were read and re-read for getting a fairly correct idea about the extent and the intent of the subject ; (iv) A systematic effort was made to examine the books which were not available here in the Library, by going round all the important Libraries in Calcutta. These visits gave us much additional material of basic importance ; (v) Hand in hand with this work of collection, the learned periodicals were consulted for reviews of books which were selected. The relevant extracts from reviews were copied. The reviews in many periodicals brought to the notice some more books basically necessary for Indian Anthropology. No sooner was the work seriously begun than it was realised that preparing an adequate and bibliographical entry slip for a book which is within the range of choice did not mean cataloguing the book. It meant something more. The contents of the books had to be fully brought out by a brief note and the particular contents which were noteworthy had to be fully documented by proper references. The Appendices, the tables, the charts, the illustrations; the figures and the photographs and maps and plans had a special value according to the theme they were meant to illustrate, but one or all of them would be as useful for another subject category. Documenting these properly became an essential feature of the work. It also ment tracing out the entire life of the work since its appearance in print the different editions, the different publishers, titles– in fact everything that could make the entire fully clear. Changed titles, new publishers, are all confusing things to scholars who quote the books they use. A full history of the work gives them at a glance all they have need to know about the book. These guides are to be an aid to writing which necessarily involves accurate acknowledgement of debt to the previous authors.

The result was, taking Anthropology as an example, that about 1,500 slips of books critically examined were ready and about 500 slips of books which

could not be available for critical examination were kept pending. Those 500 slips were made on the basis of authoritative references given in basic books and the bibliographies accompanying them. Of these only those which were essential were asterisked, to indicate that they could not be physically examined and added. Conventional schemes of classifying the material were examined. It was found that no scheme of arrangement could be entirely satisfactory Many scholars were of opinion that the material should be arranged alphabetically by author and supplemented by an elaborate subject index This method was not adopted because it was good for persons fairly acquainted with Anthropology. Mere subject headings followed by references to the relevant numbers of entries could help scholars to get a correct idea, but to a layman it was not clear. We adopted, therefore, a method useful to a layman. The entire geographical field of undivided India was divided on the basis of natural contours as follows : North-West Mountanious Rigion; Northern Mountainous Region and Sub-Himalayan Region forming three regions on the boundary line; Indus Plain, Gangetic Plain, Rajasthan, and Brahmaputra Vellev forming four regions below the Regions on the boundary line; Pleatu of Penensular India as the backbone of India forming the central region; Eastern Coastal and "Estern Costal strips forming two regions on the coast line. Georaphical regions and the general division termed India (undivided) were chosen as the first principle of division of the material collected. In geographic regions the material was divided into three categories; Regional Studies, Studies of Ethnological Groups, and Linguistic Studies Our experience in the Reference Work in the Library indicated these divislons Enquiries usually are made for material for the study of a region or of an ethnological group or of a language spoken by more than one ethnological group or a spoken by inhabitants spread out over very large indefinable geographical units Material concerning the entire geographical region of undivided India was subdivided by subjects The method of arrangement as detailed above is entirely new and this evoked the following remark from Dr. David G Mandelbaum, the Head of the Department of Athropology, University of California, Berkeley, who has compiled a draft bibliography on Indian Anthropology.

> "... . .....As for the tripartite classification witkin each region studies, ethnological groups and language studies, here also I believe you have hit upon a simple but adequate system..... " (His letter of 8—1—1952)

After the material collected was arranged as detailed above, gaps which came to our notice were adequately filled up by a further search. The compilation became fairly satisfactory. It was mimeographed and copies of it were sent to eminent Anthropologists here and abroad, with a request to appraise the draft critically. It was gratifying that their response was not merely full of praise for having made an endeavour in the right direction, but was also full of suggestions for improvement. One and all welcomed the draft and made helpful comments.

LIBRARY ORGANISATION IN INDIA : A SHORT ANALYSIS

Sri. R. K. Chari, B A. (Hons.)
School of Economics & Sociology, University of Bombay.

It is indeed a sad reflection on the condition of our times that sufficient attention is not paid to the healthy growth and development of libraries in this country. In fact, all problems from the Government of India's foreign policy to the economic implications of multi-point sales tax are discussed but the vital factor that is responsible for the building up of any nation and the training of the country's youth *viz.* education is relegated to the background. Only recently the Central Minister for Education, Maulana Azad advocated deficit financing as a means by which the pace of educational progress could be accelerated. Finance was not made available even for the most essential of the schemes and to day the Ministry of Education is concerned only with the day to-day administration. At the same time there was no substantial cut in the civilian expenditure. It is true that as compared with the previous regime the Governments both at the Centre and in the States spend more towards Education This has been done mostly where the expansion was necessary consequent in the increase in the number of students.

Since the advent of freedom there has been a greater awareness on the part of the authorities towards the problem of education and literacy among the people. The recent elections, though they have revealed the high political consciousness of the people, have brought to the forefront the need for mass education which would enable the electorate to exercise its franchise in a proper manner. At the same time, we find that some State Governments in their zeal to introduce Hindi have changed the curriculm quite often leading to great hardships among the students.

The Draft Five Year Plan of the Planning Commission admits that it is not possible to increase to any significant extent the expenditure under education though it claims that the expenditure under this head in Part 'A' states has more than doubled. Hence the states are to spend Rs. 91 crores in the five-year period.

After having traced in brief the progress of education in general it would be worth while to examine in detail the growth of the library movement in this country. Under the British regime, due to indifference on the part of the authorities concerned very few libraries came into existence. Here and there some private libraries sprang up due to the zeal and patriotism of the organisers. The establishment of the library of the Royal Asiatic Society at Bombay was a concerted move in this direction. Maharaja Sayaji Rao the enlightened ruler of Baroda State—recognised the role of libraries in fostering the spread of education and planned a network of libraries and to-day the chain libraries in Baroda provide increased service to the people of the State.

The Government of Bombay in the year 1939 appointed a Library Committee to suggest measures of the development of libraries in the State. The report was a comprehensive one and among other things it envisaged the establishment of a Central Library for the whole State, main libraries in each of the three linguistic divisions *viz.* Maharashtra, Gujarat and Karnatak, District, Taluka and Village libraries through out the breadth of the State.

Recently the University Education Commission has also commented on the libraries maintained by the Universities and the affiliated colleges.

When the members of the commission visited certain medical and engineering colleges, they found to their dismay that library facilities were very poor and inadequate At another place,"the library was just a mass of books stacked somehow, with no space or arrangement for seats where readers could sit down and have even a look at books with ease and comfort".

As regards the grant to the Universities, the Commission remarks. * "There is in no doubt that in most of our Universities the annual grants for libraries are very inadequate .....On a comparative study of the library provision in the chief Universities of the world, it is found that the annual grant for a good library should be about 6½% of the total budget of the University of Rs. 40 per student. In the case of India, the Commission remarks that the percentage is between 2.7 and 6.5 of the total budgets of the Universities. The American Library Association recommends Re. 60 to Rs 85 per student". An Analysis of the finances of our Universities reveals that the percentage spent on Libraries is very low. For instance, in the case of one University, the percentage spent on libraries comes to between 3⅛% and 4% of the total expenditure[1]. The next important problem is that of the distribution of Library Finance While this is satisfactory in most of the University Libraries, it is not so in the case of public libraries. In the case of one library the percentage spent on books was only a third of the total budget It should be the aim of all libraries to set apart 60% of their total budget for the purchase of books, 12½% on binding, 15% on periodicals and the rest on others As far as possible, care should be taken to see that the budgeted provision is made use of and not carried over in the next year, as is the routine with most of the libraries to day. Since scientific and technical books are costly, it is necessary, as the University Commission says, to give a non-recurring grant to the Universities every five years.

The question of establishing libraries in the District and rural areas is the primary concern of the local bodies and hinges on the question of adequate finance In this connection the report of the Library Association (London & Home Countries Branch) would be of interest to people of this country. The Municipal Libraries there are rate-supported *i.e.* a small levy is imposed on the people deriving benefit from the extension of Library facilities. 'The service of the area reaches twice as many people as in 1924; issues of books are more than 1½ times more numerous its stack of books has increased more than five fold; there are nearly five times as many registered readers as in 1942"[2].

The Municipalities or the local bodies hardly take any interest in the matter since they find it difficult to provide even for necessary amenities like water supply, drainage, sewage etc A Library Committee composed of officials and non-officials assisted by experts should look after this problem A beginning could be made by setting apart a portion of its revenue for starting in the District Headquarters of the Municipality or local body; this combined with liberal grants from the provincial Government would go a long way in solving this problem.

In western countries we have a very broad based and efficient reference service in all libraries. This is absolutely lacking in this country since the

---

* Report of the University Commission, p. 111.

1. Indian Library Directory—1951.
2. Nature, Vol. 168, (Sept. 22, no. 195), P. 500.

Library Staff are not graded according to qualifications and experience and are required to do all types of work. The successs of any library depends on its reference service which includes the giving of expert advice regarding the selection of books and periodicals, topics of general and particular interest. They could be highly useful to profession and students alike.

Very few libraries in this country have an open access system by which readers select their own books. This denies to the readers opportunities by which they could go to the shelves and choose any book they like. A beginning could be made by some sort of limited open access system.

All these require bold and imaginative action both on the part of the Government and the public Will the Government rise to the occasion and bestow some thoughts on this long-neglected problem?

U. S. S. R. LIBRARIES
POPULARISING AGRICULTURAL KNOWLEDGE

Sri N. N. Chatterji

Librarian, Indian Agricultural Research Institute, New Delhi.

Since 1948 socialistic agriculture has achieved great success both in the domain of agriculture and animal husbandry. On the initiative of Stalin, a historic decision was taken on the 20th of October, 1948 by the Council of Ministers, USSR. 'On the plan of fighting against draught and crop failures.' The principal task of socialistic reconstruction in villages has since been the ultimate achievement of economic fortification of agricultural workers by the multifarious development of grain crops and by extending the production of industrial crops such as cotton, beet-sugar, flax and hemp. With the 'Kolkhozs' and 'Sovkhozs' rests the great responsibility for accomplishing this plan by propagating forests which protect the land, by constructing ponds and reservoirs and by judicial introduction of crop rotations for securing steady and high yield.

For executing the huge tasks confronting socialistic agriculture and rural economy it has been necessary to equip Kolkhozs' and 'Sovkhozs' with the newest developments of agricultural science and to place before them the very valuable experiences of the experts on agriculture and animal husbandry. In this task of popularising agricultural knowledge it was at once recognised that libraries could be made to play a vital role. Libraries have since been harnessed to the fulfillment of this task.

In the Soviet Union the librarian is a propagandist and an agitator, not merely a technical worker or a mechanical distributor of books. The most important task of the librarian is the education of masses. He has been given an increasingly important task in executing the task of popularising agricultural knowledge as well. By recommending appropriate books for farmers, he helps improve the quality and quantity of their work But in the nationalistic propaganda for Soviet agriculture, the work of the librarian carries the highest responsibility. He inculcates the mind of the farmers with the superiority of agricultural achievements in USSR made possible by the superior methods of Russian scientists.

Leading regional and agricultural libraries of Moscow and Leningrad are examples of what can be achieved by a sustained propaganda of agricultural knowledge. Thus in 1948 libraries of Moscow district jointly conducted monthly exhibitions of agricultural books which were highly appreciated by the masses The books of the participating libraries were pooled together making possible a rich collection of agricultural books at the exhibitions. These books were freely loaned out ; thousands of new readers were attracted ; lectures were delivered and discussions on agricultural problems were held ; books were collectively read and finally readers' conferences were organised. Collective farmers affirmed that these mass library measures helped them to get acquainted for the first time with the teachings and experiences of leading agriculturists.

Immediately after the annual session of the All-Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences, provincial libraries organise librarians' seminars displaying reports of the whole session. Booklists and indexes are prepared for the farmers Stalin's plan of regeneration of nature is explained and how to make a success of this plan is discussed The farmers are told of the vitalising factor of Michurin's teaching which consists of the fact that it is straight away linked with the practical socialistic agriculture. Stress is given to Michurin's claims that sensible and planned changes in the conditions of plants and animal life create new types of useful plants, enlarge the range of cultivation of many crops and also increase their yield The farmers get thrilled to hear all these and enthusiasm for cooperation in the task before the nation is roused.

Being the potential leaders and administrators of the future, children receive special attention. They also offer the medium where propaganda has a great and a lasting value. Either special libraries for children are set up or childrens' departments are created in the existing libraries. Librarians in change of them have special responsibility of truly and soundly laying the foundation for future leadership according to Soviet ideologies. They are taught to love nature, to get themselves acquainted with Michurin's and Lysenko's achievements in the field of agriculture. Stalin's plan is explained to them. Discussions on such specific topics as "the Great Stalin plan for fight against draught", "Michurin, the regenerator of nature", Significance of delayed snow in raising soil fertility", etc., are arranged.

For an effective propaganda of agricultural knowledge libraries constantly endeavour to build up their stock of agricultural literature paying special attention to the works of Timiriazev; V.V. Dokuchaev; I V. Michurin; W.P. Williams and Lysenko — master minds and architects of agricultural progress in USSR. Libraries assess the needs of the different groups of agricultural populations and always try to meet the increasing demands of 'Kolkhozs' for specialised literature The situation has now become very complex by the development of new industries giving rise to new professional workers – tractor drivers, assemblers, mechanics, lock-smiths, cheuffers, electricians, radio operators etc The problem is to keep these professional workers informed of what has been achieved, what has yet to be achieved and how to be achieved, in the field of agriculture, so that a large section of the population may not remain ignorant about the most vital subject.

The variety of the needs of the different groups requires widening of the section of agricultural literature — from the most popular type to the

most technical one. In the task of selecting right type of books help is rendered to librarians by numerous bibliographical aids published by the State Library and the Central Science Library of the All-Union Academy of Agriculatural Sciences. Help of local specialists is also sought and in due course of time libraries build up a stock of agricultural literature sufficient in volume and material to undertake a wide propaganda of agro-technical knowledge.

Various methods are adopted for popularising agricultural knowledge. The practice of mass reading from books has become very popular and is now a regular feature for all the leading libraries. This practice enables a large number of people simultaneously to get acquainted with the contents of a particular book. They do not thus have to wait for their turns Materials for reading are so selected and planned as will enable librarians to answer the needs of the people in different professions. For example Molotov regional library has been simultaneously arranging for mass reading on the actual problems of rural economics, on Michurin's agro-biology and on Stalin's plan of fight against draught.

Wide publicity is given to books by holding book exhibitions and by exhibiting book placards right to the agricultural workers on the field. Agricultural workers do not have to waste any time and energy by having to walk long distances to reach libraries. Mobile libraries bring books to them. Books are graded from the elementary and popular types to highly technical ones. Besides books, detachable book plates, illustrations and charts as aids to visual study are prominently displayed Exhibitions are generally divided into different sections dealing with different subjects Such exhibitions rouse curiosity, draw many new readers, create and sustain interest for agicultural knowledge. Books and visual aids are freely loaned out.

Readers conferences for the consideration of agricultural books are periodically held Themes for these conferences vary according to local conditions and special problems of the region For instance a recent conference in Moscow Province related to Dianova's book 'Increased yield of potatoes per hectre in the draught year.' The regional library of Kamenets-Podolsky organised three conferences on 'Agro-techniques of sugar-beets.' Borisov Agricultural Library organised with great success a conference on A. Strelnikov's brochure, 'My experiences with Rozda cows' with a view to explaining in detail why it was necessary to adapt Strelnikov's methods of zootechnics in local farms. These conferences help farmers to become conversant with specialised techniques evolved by experts for achieving improvement in all branches of agriculture.

Lectures illustrated with slides and films were also arranged. Lectures are delivered by specialists on agriculture and are graded in such a way as to be great educative value to all classes of people of all ages. Farmers are always encouraged to narrate their experiences to fellow brothers Libraries act as links between scientists and farmers and between farmers and farmers. Libraries also cooperate with other societies and organisations undertaking lectures on agricultural subjects.

Libraries also organise agricultural clubs and study circles with a view to arousing reading habits among farmers. They are encouraged to take active part in running these clubs and circles. They discuss reports on the progress of crop rotations, standing forests, development of new varieties of,

cultivable plants on the basis of Michurin's and Lysenko's theories, etc. These activities imbibe confidence in farmers and help them to become self-reliant.

To achieve all this a net-work of agricultural libraries has been established provincial, district and rural agricultural libraries. District and rural agricultural libraries naturally play the most vital role. Provincial libraries lay down policies, coordinate their activities and help them by editing transcripts, annotating guides to agricultural literature and by arranging for loans of books, illustrations, slides and films dealing with agriculture, animal husbandry and forestry for exhibitions.

NOTES AND NEWS

INDIAN CHILDKEN'S LIBRARIAN STUDIES BRITISH METHODS

The Head of the Children's Department of Delhi Public Library, Mrs. Shakuntala Bhatawdekar is visiting the United Kingdom for three months under the British Council's bursary scheme, to study the working of British public libraries, and especially their children's department.

She arrived on March 8, and is spending the first week making contact with the Library Association before she starts a series of attachments to public libraries. She begins at Hendon on March 16, where she will be for two weeks, and will then go on to Luton and Leyton.

At Luton Mrs. Shakuntla Bhatawdekar will receive training and instruction in the system administered by Mr. F. M. Gardner, F.L.A. (author of "*Letters to a Younger Librarian*,") who was in India a year ago working at the Delhi Public Library as UNESCO's Consultant and Advisory whilst at Leyton the Chief Librarian is Mr. Edward Sydney, M.C., F.L.A. who was himself the first Advisory Director appointed by UNESCO to the Delhi Public Library.

CHILDREN LITERATURE EXHIBITION

An exhibition of Children's literature organised by the Central Ministry of Education will be opened at 5 p.m. on April 4th at the All-India Fine Arts and Crafts Society Exhibition Hall, Parliament Street, New Delhi, by Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar, Secretary, Ministry of Education. Over 3,500 books will be on display. Among the Indian languages represented will be Hindi, Urdu, Bengali, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam, Kanarese, Gujarati, Marathi, Assamese and Panjabi.

Children's books published in Australia, Canada, France, Italy, Russia, Sweeden, the U.K., and the U.S.A., will also be on exhibition. One of the highlights of the exhibition will be the section devoted to the evolution of the book. A Model Reading Room for Children will be organised as part of the exhibition.

U.S.A. CHILDREN'S GIFT TO INDIA

Children who use a village library in Ohio State, have donated $25.00 to the Prime Minister's Relief Fund. The librarian, Mrs. Alice Phillips, in forwarding this donation writes that the children who come to the library — the Kingsville Public Library — saves sales tax stamps, which are redeemable, to buy extra books. Last year they decided to share the

proceeds of the sales with other countries and out of the savings donated $25.00 to India to be spent on children's books The librarian adds: "There are peop'e in our village who take a very deep interest in India and who feel that what is going on there represents the finest political planning and moral thinking anywhere in the world today." The donation has been accepted with thanks.

BENGAL LIBRARY CONFERENCE

At the invitation of the Santipur Public Library the next session of the Bengal Library Conference will be held under the auspices of the Bengal Library Association on April 3rd and 4th, 1953 at Santipur in the District of Nadia. Dr. Sunitikumar Chatterjee has agreed to preside.

CULTIVATE BOOK READING HABIT

While declaring open the Book Festival, on February 14, Mr. A.L. Fletcher, Commissioner, Jullundur Division called upon the people to cultivate in themslves the habit to read good books. He said, "We have no time to waste on the rubbish books and literature, which are so common these days. Instead, we should read good and selected books so as to know what is happening in today's world."

The most interesting and valuable section of the Festival contains old manuscripts and books of the period relating to seventeenth century These manuascripts have been lent by the Record Office of the Panjab Government. The manuscripts include a horoscope, about sixty feet long, of one Amrik Singh who died about 150 years back. Some old manuascripts have also been lent by the Recrod Office of the PEPSU Government.

The Festival has been arranged under the joint auspices of the Punjab Cultural Centre and the Government Training College, Jullundur, which will last for ten days. Mr. Balwant Singh Gujrati. B.A, Librarian, of the College took keen interest in organising and making the Festival successful.

MADRAS LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Presiding over the Silver Jubilee Celebration of the Madras Library Association, Mr. C. Rajagopalachari, Chief Minister, Madras State, stated that in these days people generally considered the daily newspapers as books in different form and did not care for books as such He said this was a great mistake. He wanted the people to realize that good books were the result of considerable thought and time by their authors and were intrisically good for all time. Newspapers on the other hand, he said, were produced in a hurry and could not stand for long time. Mr Rajagopalachari wanted the people interested in the library movement to see that newspapers did in no way work as a handicap for the development of books.

BOMBAY LIBRARY WORKERS CONVENTION

The Second Library Workers' Convention convened by the Library Staff Union of Bombay met January 26, 1953 under the Presidentship of Principal M V. Doude, M L.C. in the Town Hall, Bombay.

Addressing the Convention, Mr. H K Vyas, Chairman of the Reception Committee, said, "So far as our Library Movement is concerned, much remains to be done in the field of Library Science and Service It is desirable

that the Five Year Plan ought to have given wider scope and share to Education for the upkeep of the educational and Library activities and institutions It is regretted that no provision has been sufficiently made for library and library movement in the Plan. It has been ignored altogether in Plan... .....The Indian Library Association has its own problems to tackle. Various other problems are confronting the Library workers to achieve successful results in the development of the library service. On one hand. the government exepect development in all spheres of activities and on the other hand, the Government express regret for insufficient or no grant to be given to the libraries. Some libraries they knew for certain, are poorly managed on account of insufficient funds and help. Some libraries are starving without such Government grants on account of the rigid rules for the Government grant-in-aid. The Library profession and the movement have to suffer much financially. And, therefore, conditions of the Library Staff are most deteriorating."

10th ALL INDIA LIBRARY CONFERENCE

The Tenth All India Library Conference will be held at Hyderabad from 31st May to 3rd June, 1953. The opening session and the public meeting will be held at Salarjung Hall, Nizam College. The business and the technical meetings will be held at the University. The accommodation for the delegates will be provided at the University Hostel.

The Council of the Indian Library Association has nominated Shri S. Dass Gupta, Secretary of the Association to be the President of the Tenth All India Library Conference

Dr. S. Bhagavantam, Vice-Chancellor, Osmania, University is the Chairman and Messrs D. Ramanuja Rau and N. Narothama Reddi are the the General Secretaries of the Reception Committee. The Office is at the Andhra Saraswata Parishad, Ramakoti Hydarabad (Dn.)

THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS ON MEDICAL LIBRARIANSHIP

Arrangements are now well advanced for the First International Congress on Medical Librarianship, which is to be held in London in July 1953 under presidency of Sir Cecil Wakeley, Bart., President of the Royal College of Surgeons of England. The Congress is receiving widespread support on the highest level and enrolments have already come in from more than twenty countries. The provisional programme, now being distributed, contains the first list of Honorary Vice Presidents representing the chief medical libraries of the world.

The Congress is being organized as a series of symposia for the discussion of such important themes as the education and training of medical librarians, the organization of new medical libraries and international co-operation. In addition to the formal sessions, a full programme of visits to medical libraries and institutions has been arranged and the numerous social events include receptions given by the chief medical bodies in London. A cordial invitation is extended to all medical librarians, bibliographers and other interested persons to attend. Accommodation is provided in the University hostel at a very reasonable cost.

The programme, which contains forms for enrolment and for the submission of papers, together with any other information required, may be obtained on request from The Honorary Secretaries, First International

Congress on Medical Librarianship, London School of Hygiene, Keppel Street, London. W.C.I.

UNESCO STEPS UP AID TO LIBRARIES

The U N. Educational Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) has devised a system of "associated projects" to aid public libraries and school libraries in 17 countries. UNESCO will offer libraries a general information service, provide copies of technical publications on libraries and on the training of librarians, assist libraries to acquire books and act as a general clearing house. At the same time the organisation will arrange for more scholarships and fellowships for library training abroad and facilitate the exchange of these fellows among the various countries

DEVELOPMENT OF PUBLIC LIBRARIES IN AFRICA

The Unesco Seminar on the development of public library services in Africa will be held in the new buildings of the University College, Ibadan, Nigeria, from July 27th to August 21st, 1953. Its purpose will be to study the principal public library problems in Africa and to draft plans and proposals for the development of public library services in that continent, particularly in services to mass education.

Punjab Library Association

SIXTH ANNUAL BOOK FESTIVAL
AND THE LIBRARY SEMINAR

October 23rd to 28th, 1953, At Jullundur City.

HIGHLIGHTS OF THE BOOK FESTIVAL

* Punjab through the Ages --Display of the Cultural life, history and literature (forgotten books) of the Punjab.
* MODERN BOOK SHOP—The Modern Bokshop is being designed for the convenience and information of booklovers who like to browse in or to obtain expert guidance on home-library of the technique of selecting books. Books will be selected and classified according to subjects so that a reader with specific interests will find on his particular shelf a helpful bibliography.
* CHILDREN'S CORNER—Children's books published in foreign countries, particularly of Australia, Canada, France, Italy, Sweeden, the United Kingdom, the U.S A. and the U.S.S.R. will be on display. An attractive and up-to-date Reading Room for Children is being organised as part of the Festival.
* THE LIBRARY SEMINAR—is beeing organised as a seires of symposia for the discussion of such important themes as the **Study Habits, Education, Training and Service of the library workers in the State.** A speeial Section will be devoted on books on Librarianship and pictures of modern library service.

Book Festivals stimulate interest of laymen and women in literature and serve as means of enlarging their mental and spiritual horizons by sharing the inspiration of great minds and bringing home the company of the Immortals.

A Cordial invitation is extended to all Book-lovers, Publishers and Book-sellers Librarians, Teacher-Librarians, Secretaries of the Municipal and Public Libraries and other persons interested in development and growth of libraries in the State to attend. Any further information required, may be obtained from **Organising Secretary, 6th Annual Book Festival,** N. E 154, Mohalla Purian, JULLUNDER CITY. (INDIA).

BOOK SELECTION GUIDE

The list of selected and new publications and important reprints is compiled with the assistance of the University Libraries, Banaras Bombay and Mysore ; National Library, Calcutta ; Library Review, Glasgow ; Ontario Library Review, Toronto ; Library Journal, New York ; The Guide Post, Cincinnati : and the United States Quarterly Book Review The Classification follows the third figure of the Standard (15th) Edition of *Dewey's Decimal Classification* for libraries, and the Dewey number is given at the end of each entry.

General and Reference Works

Britannica Book of the Year 1952.	030
Eaton, T. Cataloguing and Classification-an introductory manual.	025
Munford, W A. (ed) Year's Work in Librarianship 1949.	020
Norris, D. M. Primer of Cataloguing.	025
Roberts, A. D. Introduction to Reference Books	025
The Library Association. Yearbook 1952.	020
Vollans, R. F. Library Co-operation in Great Britain, a report.	021

Philosophy

Bender, J F. Victory over Fear.	157
Brunton, P. The Spiritual Crisis of Man.	149
Hawton, H The Feast of Unreason.	149
Lester, R M. In search of the hereafter.	133
Nicoll, M Living time and the integration of life.	115
Ross, F. H The meaning of life in Hinduism and Buddhism.	181
Russell, B. Dictionary of mind, matter and morals.	103
Russell, B The Wit and Wisdom of B. Russell. ed., by L. E. Denonn.	192
Thoules, R. H- Psychical research-Past and Present.	133
Vreede, F. A short introduction to the essentials of living Hindu Philosophy.	181

Religion

Bays, A. A Worship services for life planning.	264
Bell, K. N Belief in action.	252
Guru Dutt K Hindu culture : essays and addresses.	294
Jack, F The Archaology of world religions.	209
Jeffery, A The Quran as Scripture.	297
Redcliffe, L. J Making Prayer Real	264
Stace, W. T. Religion and the modern man.	215

Sociology

Aggarwal, S C Industrial Housing in India.	331
Benn, E The State the Enemy.	338
Broad, L Queens, Crowns and Coronations.	394
Cutlip, S M Effective Public Relations.	301
Eberhard W. Chinese Festivals	398
Elegant, R. S China's Red Leaders.	329
Fairchild, H P ed. Dictionary of Sociology.	303
Fosdick, R B The Story of the Rockfeller Foundation.	378
Gilby, T Between community and society (state).	320
Harrod, R. F. Economic essays.	330

Indian and Pakistan Year Book & Who's Who 1952-53. 310
Nataranjan, L American shadow over India. 327
North, R. C Kuomintang and Chinese Communist Elites. 335
Saiyi lain, K G. & Others Compulsory education in India. 379
Schuman, F L The Commonwealth of man. 341
Sen, B Agrarian crisis in India and the reactionary plans. 338
Tallman, M Dictionary of Civics and Government.
United Nations. Everyman's United Nations. 341

Language

Agarwala, P S. Complete English Course. 428
Berg, P C Dictionary of new words in English. 423
Concise Oxford Dictionary of Current English. 423
Simon, W. A. Beginners' Chinese-English dictionary of the national language (Gwoyen). 495

Science

Codd, L. E. W. Trees and shrubs of the Kruger National Park. 528
Conant J. B Modern Science and modern man. 504
Davenport, H. The higher arithmetic. 512
Davidson, M. ed Astronomy for everyman. 523
Duty, G. H Map Interpretation. 524
Hare, C E. Bird Lore. 598
Harrow, B Text-book of Biochemistry. 574
Holden, A E. Plant life in the Scottish highlands. 583
Huxley, J. Evolution in action. 575
Leakey, L. S B. Mau Mau and the Kikuyu. 572
Miall, S. & Mial L. M A New dictionary of Chemistry. 540
Stephens, R. J Mechanics and properties of matter. 531
Stokley, J ed. Science marches on. 509
Wright, G. G. N. The writing of Arabic Numerals. 511

Useful Arts

Allen, C. Modern discoveries in medical psychology. 616
Dubos, R and J The White plague : tuberculosis. 616
Eparvier, J Miracles of Surgery. 617
Joy T. Bookselling 655
Kaehele, F. Living with cancer. 616
Mac Lanachan, W ed Television and radar encyclopaedia. 621
Patwardhan, V N Nutrition in India 613
Pink, C V The Foundations of Metherhood. 618
Smith, A. M Manures and fertilisers. 631
Winter, A. V. Soviet electric power development. 621

Fine Arts

Archer, W G Bangra Painting. 759
Bacha, D N India in Test Cricket 1932-1952. 796
Balazs B Theory of the Film 778
Benson, D. Your machine embroidery. 746
Lowery, H. The Background of music. 788
Shipton, E. Mount Everst Expedition 1951. 796
Sommer, F Man and beast in Africa (big game). 799
Vasudeva Sastri, K. Sangita Darpanam of Catura Damodra. 780

General Literature

Abbas, K. A. Cages of freedom and other stories. 823
Bush, D. English poetry : Chaucer to present. 821
Chapman, R W. Johnsonian and other essays and reviews. 820
Donne, J. The Divine Poems-ed. by Helen Gardner. 821
Gorky, M. My Universities. 891
Herbert, A. P. Why Waterloo ? 823
Home, D. C Floods along the Ganges. 823
Levy, H. and Spalding, H. Literature for an age of Science. 820
Magarshack, D. Chekhov. 891
Narayan, R. K. The Finanicial Expert : Novel. 823
Plays of the Year 1951 : Chosen by J. C. Trewin. 822
Shaw, B, Selected Prose. 828
Weaver, R. & James, H. eds. Canadian Short Stories. 819
Williams, R. Drama from Ibsen to Eliot. 808
Yeats, W. B. Collected Plays. 822
Yeats, W. B. Collected Poems. 821

History and Travel

Baumer, F. LeV. Main currents of Western Thought. 901
Bishop, R.N.W. Unknown Nepal 915
Braun, G. The World in the Twentieth Century. 909
Ceram, C. W. Gods, Graves and Scholars: the story of archæology. 913
Cheng, C. The Dragon Sheds its Scales. 951
Darwin, C. G. The Next Million Years. 901
Dawson, C. H. Understanding Europe. 901
Kelly, M. N. Mirror to Russia. 914
Lamont, C. Soviet Civilization. 901
MacAuliffe, W. R. Modern Asia Explained. 950
Maraini, F. Secret Tibet. 915
Martin, M. and Gelber, L. The Dictionary of American History. 903
Price, W. The Amazing Amazon. 918
Prior, L. F. L. Punjab prelude. 915
Taylor, T. Sword and Swastika. 913
Tilman, H. W. Nepal Himalaya. 915
Villiers, A. The Indian Ocean. 915

Biography

Albiruni, A. H. Makers of Pakistan and modern Muslim India. 923
Broad, L. Winston Churchill, 1874–1952. 923
Caldwell, E. Call it Experience. 928
Cameron, H. C. Sir Joseph Banks. 925
Dedijer, V. Tito speaks : self portrait and struggle. 923
Holmes, W. G. H. The Two fold Gandhi : Hindu Monk and revolutionary politician. 923
Jackson, S. The Aga Khan. 922
Martin, K Harold Laski (1893-1950). 923
Maurer, H. Great Soul : the growth of Gandhi. 923
Williams, F. Ernest Bevan. 923
Zilliacus, K. Tito of Yugoslavia. 923

REVIEWS

GOVERNMENT INFORMATION AND THE RESEARCH WORKER, Edited with an introduction by Ronald Staveley. London : The Library Association. 1952. 228p.

These are the lectures arranged by the School of Librarianship and Archives, University College, London, in April 1951. They cover a variety of subjects and help the librarian to have knowledge about various ministries of the British Government. The twenty-four chapters are based on the information supplied by the lecturers. They have thrown light on the resources of the major ministries and departments which are of value to the research worker. The genuine anxiety of government representatives to permit the maximum use of their resources is discernible throughout the book.

The book opens with a discussion on the publishing policy of the Stationery Office and on its growth. The office, Mr. W. Cox tells us, steers a middle course between penury and extravagence. How the standing inter-departmental Committee on Social and Economic Research encourages co-operation between research institutions and government. departments and acts as a clearing—house between official and non-official interests is explained in the second chapter deals with the problem of adequate supervision over the sufficient reduction of colossal accumulation in the records of public departments. The growth of the Ministry of Food, the publications of the Ministry of Agricultural and Fisheries and the work of the Commonwealth, Agricultural Bureaux, the Central Office of Information are given in chapters IV, V, VI and VII. We have a glimpse into the history and development and publications of various other Ministries—Health, Education, Labour, Works, Planning, Fuel and Power and Supply—in chapters XIII, XIV, XV, XIX, XX, XXI and XXII. The readers are acquainted with the work of the Treasury, Statistical Office, Social Survey Publications, the Medical Research Council, the Board of Trade, the Technical Information and Documents Unit, D.S.I.R., H.M. Customs and Excise Department and the Colonial Office and the Commonwealth Relations Office in the rest of the chapters. The appendices give a list of Colonial Office and Command papers and the Colonial Government publicatlons.

The lectures are authoritative and full of valuable information and are sure to command a very wide audience. The book is just the kind of publication Indian librarians should have about their Governmental departments and the Ministries in the Centre—and even in the States. It is a work emphatically to be commended to the serious research workers in the library field. A brilliant team of specialists elucidate many problems in their own peculiar style.

THE YEAR'S WORK IN LIBRARIANSHIP, Vol. XVI. 1949. Edited by W.A. Munford. London : The Library Assocation. 1952. X, 230p. 40/- (30/- to Members).

Librarians in India will find in this volume contributions made by a number of experienced Librarians of England on subjects in which they should be deeply interested. National and University, Special, Urban, County and Rural, School and Children's Libraries are the subjects on which chapters have been written with beauty and great knowledge. The other subjects dealt with are library co-operation, practice and buildings and book

production, bibliography, paleography and archives and professional education. The last chapter (XIV) is on Other Matters.

In building up our libraries we shall have to use the experience of those who are already in the line. In this respect the British Librarians and their association afford a good guidance. This book is full of vast knowledge and a comparison is made between British University and National Libraries and made such libraries existing in other countries. References have been made to various specialised committees and the conferences and their work. Light has been thrown on the technique adopted in different libraries and the role played by the special librarian. The chapter on urban and rural libraries are not confined to Britain alone, but the readers are introduced to the patterns used in USA, Denmark, Japan, Russia, Norway, Commonwealth, Switzerland, France, Germany, Italy and Spain. It is shown hnw school and public libraries are co-operating and children's reading tastes surveyed and catred. The chapter on Library Building shows the extent to which planning of new library building in this country can be done. The function of catalogu-ing in the organisation a library has been examined with references to the progress made in Germany. For our producers of books the general tendency in the field of book production are worth studying.

It is to be regretted that this will be the last volume to be published of a survey which has for twenty years served as a guide and source of inspiration to the literature and developments in all aspects of library service throughout the world.

We strongly recommend this book to our librarians and publishers.

A LIBRARIAN LOOKS AT READERS,
by Ernest A. Savage. London: The Library Association. 1950. 2nd edition 266p

What do boys and girls read ? How does their mental growth develop through reading ? Do we give them right books ? Should we put them on to fiction or story or should we help them in acquiring other tastes in litera-ture ? These and many other allied questions are answered in this book, which has been splendidly written in a style that at once appeals to the readers. In fact this book grips our imagination. The child's obsession and his environments have fully been taken into consideration while making a plethora of useful suggestions for building up specialised libraries for children. The author's observations are based on his long experience as a librariau. But to say that "the novel as an art form is less esteemed, though the demand for story telling is as keen as ever" and that novelists themselves are saying that the novel is in the doldrums" will not carry much weight. Not all novels and stories can appeal to the young mind. They require a selection which attracts their adventurous spirit or bravado. Sometimes love in a fairy land sweeps them off their feet. War, fights, travels, historical scenes and biographies do satisfy their ego. It is true more of Indian boys than of others at least.

He is, however, right that "Culture is reading, with purpose and system" and librarians in India should be guided by this observation. His condemnation of "professional blockhouses which check initiative and arouse a distaste for study" is both apt and timely. We agree with him that "bad books will be driven from the market only when librarians are more alert and influential, when their libraries are better equipped,

and particularly when education in reading and writing is general and effective". Specialisation alone will "deliver him from scioalism".

This edition contains two new chapters, one dealing with the 'Creed and Function' of a librarian and the other with 'Observation to correct Statistics'.

Our librarians should not miss such a book. They will tremendously profit by its close study. There is clarity and manifestation of sincerity towards the profession and the world of youngsters. The various chapters are extremely lucid.

A PRIMER OF ASSISTANCE TO READERS,

by Philip Hepworth. London : Association of Assistant Librarians. 1951.

We have come across many primers of assistance to readers but this one under review has uniqueness about it and fills a lacuna in the literature on the subject. The "materials" and "methods are examined with acumen and insight. The five chapters in the first part and the seven in the second part will lead our librarians into wiser courses of action and the individual reader into a more harmouious development. The survey of reference books and works on special subjects and the technique offered for assistance to readers in university, public, industrial and Govt. libraries has been done with the twin objective of improving libraries and librarians with a view to having them at one in the collective endevour. The book is important and delghtful.

HANDBOOK OF CARDIOLOGY FOR NURSES,

The Disease—The Patient—Modern Concepts of Treatment, *by* Walter Modell. Foreword by Edna L. Fritz. New York : Springer Publishing Company, Inc. 1952. 246p. $3.50.

We strongly commend this excellent book on heart disease to our nurses — and even to doctors. They shall tremendously gain by its study. Written by an experienced and understanding physician, it is more than a handbook. It is a deep research work covering modern cardiac therapy and complications. The practical measures to be followed in emergencies are detailed in a beautiful manner. Nurses, faced with patients with cardiovascular disorders, can find nowhere else a sympathetic friend and a guide as they can find in Dr. Walter Modell whose mordern concept for the planning of nursing care is of a very high order, we must say.

The book has twenty-seven chapters covering almost all the facets of heart disease and its treatment—anatomy and physiology, pathology, the cardiac examination. the course of the disease, the heart attack and the heart failure, disorders of cardiac rhythm, etiology of heart disease and Congenital, Kheumatic, Luetic. Hypertensive arteriosclerotic, functional and less common forms of heart disease, bacterial endocarditis, complications and emergencies. Drugs, surgery climatotherapy, psychotherapy, habits and hygiene, general nursing care and the outlook for the cardiac patient are explained in seven chapters from 21 to 27. The appendix throws lights on low-salt diet, simple menus, recipes for low-sodium breads, sodium and potassium in foods and waters, sodium contents of foods and sodium content of water supplies.

We have not come across any other book on heart disease which can be so useful to Indian nurses as this book under review, It is original and a significant contribution to literature on modern cardiac therapy. The author's elaborations are eloquant as they are profound, clear and well-balanced. It marks a welcome change from the worn-out styles of writers on medical science.

THE RECREATION LEADER,

by E. O. Harbin. New York : Abingdon-Cokesbury Press. 1952. 128 p. $1.50.

In India we lack recreation leaders who can give the frusterated youth a centre of activties and joy in their work and life This book can help produce such leaders who, the author says, are not born but made. His plan is worth following. In ten chapters he enunciates the philosophy of recreation and character building in different age-groups and explains the objectives and evaluation in view, the place of social, cultural, community and creative recreation and outdoor activities.

The book affords an enjoyable reading. Though there is "the Christian emphasis", the conception of recreation is not biassed, but is broadminded "it is more than the playing of games. It takes in all the cultural and creative activities that modern recreation leaders are now including in their programme for leisure-time guidance". While building character, the author's plan is to remove juvenile delinquency, and break the monotony of life in rural areas and provide outlets for social and recreational urges. The eleven general guiding principles given in Chapter IV and the twelve objectives forming part of the sixth Chapter deserve readers' attention. What do different age-groups require ? The answer is in the fifth chapter. What is required for social recreation is explained in the seventh chapter and what types of outdoor activities, cultural creative and community, can be indulged in have been elaborated in the following three chapters.

The author well-known in America as a recreational leader has written on the subject of recreation with mature understanding and delightfully presented the story of new leadership that is needed in every country.

ENARDO AND ROSAEL—An Allegorical Novella,

by Alejandro Tapia y Rivera. New York : Philosophical Library. 1952. 56p. $ 2.75.

This is an allegorical phantasy, a philosophical interpretation of love, by Puerto Rico's foremost men of letters—"one of the most significant man in the Western Hemisphere during the 19th century". Enardo and Rosael are two angels who bring out a centrast for the reader between heavenly and earthly love. They come down to the earth, meet in ancient Greece, have reincarnation in the Middle Ages and as tims goes on elapsing into epochs they arrive at last at the Modern Age and re-discover themselves in the New World. Angels discriminate ; angels disagree and yet they keep the thread of love intact. Human frailties haunt them ; joys and sorrows of mortals do not clog their way ; they have a struggle between evil and good ; the latter triumphs. Helen's cell or modern panoramas, both the angels carry on the pursuit of lovers. Undaunted the "mission of terrestrial love" is completed with the "aid of doughty Mars" and the "mysterious wings of love" in the

midst of vast cities, in the surroundings of statues of Apolo and Venus. The Lord gets them back because "they have suffered and loved much."

The settings are well-laid and silent soliliquies interesting. The appeal of love is dominating. But reading at places is somewhat tough and difficult to follow.

PRELIMINARY REPORT ON THE WORLD SOCIAL SITUATION—

With Special Reference to Standards of Living. New York: Department of Social Affairs, United Nations. 1952. 180p. $1.75.

We must say that the report, in the general analysis, portrays well the social needs of different countries, particularly of the less-developed countries, with special reference to the standards of living prevailing there. The report concentrates upon certain major factors which are "basic ingradients of a decent life" excluding detailed examination of the "differing social structures, religious beliefs, cultural patterns and values", and "governmental and international programmes to improve social conditions." There is no discussion of moral questions, but their bearing on the over-all situation is noticed.

Various trends In population, income and welfare, health conditions, food and nuitrition, housing and education, have been critically examined in the first nine chapters. The last three chapters are on social conditions in Latin America, the Middle East and South ond South-East Asia.

The main idea of the report is to bring out weaknesses in the social structure of the backward countries and urge upon the better-endowed to help the less fortunate a very noble objective indeed ! The stress on the application of international ethics of mutual ald is most timely and appropriate.

The authors of the report have been led by high ideals when they emphasise the need of removal of disease, ignorance and poverty. The levelling process is slow. The land reforms and other agrarian measures and improvements in the fields of large-scale industrial labour and plantation labour are being helf-heartedly pursued. Food production has not kept pace with population growth. There are little checks on swilt population increase. The housing situation has deteriorated. Underemployment in cities and primitive conditions of rural subsistence economies are disheartening. Governmental measures are not being implemented with full vigour. At least this is true of India and the countries of Asia.

The report draws the attention of the civilised world to all these aspects of the social situation. The authors' missionary spirit throughout is discernible. They unmask the forces from which our liberation is very necessary and at the same time bring home to those powers who control the instruments of production that if civilisation is to be saved the realisation must dawn with all the speed we may that in this epoch time is no longer on our side. The less-developed countries shall have to be saved from ruination and their people helped to have access to a richer civilisation.

We appreciate the efforts of the authors to persuade people not to go down a third time into the abyss to rescue a way of life that decays before their eyes. If Governments are sincere in saving democracy from extinction the "warning" of the authors will be heeded and Asia helped to rebuild itself—at least to keep the minimum standard of living intact. The report

is a material contribution to progressive thought on social reconstructfon in the world.

MOBILIZATION OF DOMESTIC CAPITAL IN CERTAIN COUNTRIES OF ASIA AND THE FAR EAST.

Prepared *by* the Secretariat of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Bangkok : Department of Economic Affairs. ECAFE. United Nations. 1951 239p. $1.50. (Sales Agents in India : Oxford Book and Stationery Co. New Delhi.)

This U. N. report gives a picture of the financial position of certain countries of Asia and the Far East and shows how far domestic capital can be mobilised for the purposes of completing projects. It is a nice survey of the money and capital markets and the banking facilities of the region and examines critically, in this regard, the situation prevailng in Burma, Ceylon, India, Indonesia, Pakistan the Philippines and Thailand. Sources of revenue and capital expenditure and indebtedness of different Governments have been detailed The six chapters, that incorporate material on all these topics, contain conclusions at the end of each. The seventh chapter is devoted to the summary. The appendix deals with the rate of taxation in countries of the region.

The report leads to the conclusion that "the task of mobilising savings in Asia and the Far East is difficult one", though "substantial programmes of economic development have been prepared. External finance, it asserts, is necessary not only to increase the rate of development but to act as a stimulant to domestic savings. "Long term agricultural finance has not generally been developed by private financial institutions. There is scarcity of organised facilities for industrial financing. Revenues can be increased by means of agricultural income-tax and land taxes as well as by increase in railway passenger fares. There appear possibilities of increased sale of Government bonds" the report adds.

Dr. Lokanathan, Executive Secretary of the Economic Commission for Asia and the Far East, is koown for marshalling facts and presenting them in a most readable manner. In this report he enhances his reputation further by assessing the situation of domestic capital in Asia and the Far East with a detached outlook and uncanny judgment. His grasp of economic data is enviable. The report does facilitate in having a correct appreciation of the difficulties being faced by different countries of the region in raising local financial resources for economic development and gives food for thought as to how to meet those difficulties.

A seperate chapter or a note in the appendix on how far the countries of the region have been helped by foreign capital and how far they can be helped in the future and should seek asistance without strings and how foreign capital can legitimately be invested *vis-a-vis* the Colombo Plan and the International Bank aid would have helped in re-assessment of the financial strength of the countries, though indirectly.

METHODS AND PROBLEMS OF FLOOD CONTROL IN ASIA AND THE FAR EAST.

Prepared by the Bureau of Flood Control of the economic Commission for Asia and the Far East. Bangkok : United Nations. 1951. 45p. $1.15. (Sales Agents in India : Oxford Book and Stationery Co. New Delhi.)

This is a review of the flood control methods employed by different countries in Asia and the Far East Burma, Ceylon, China, India, Indo-China, Indonesia, Malaya, Pakistan, the Phillippines, Thailand and Japan and the problems of flood control that are faced by them. The conclusions are drawn in the third (last) chapter.

The review recognises the fact that "the methods of flood control show a close relationship with the progress of economic development" and that "the absence of financial and the economic justification prevents the undertaking of more advanced and usually more expensive methods". It promotes the exchange of experiences and encouraging improvements which can be fitted into the economy of the countries of the region. The authors of the report draw the attention of the Governments of these countries towards the usefulness of proper diking, river training. reservoirs, multiple-purpose unified river basin development and soil and water conservation or land management. They recommend combination of different flood control methods with the aid of effective engineering, particularly the combination of methods of having small reservoirs and low dykes. They rightly stress the necessity of planned flood control in a comprehensive way, taking into consideration a combined water resources development of a river basin. Flood problems effect millions and these must be tackled in a scientific way, they point out.

The Government of India will do well to popularise this report among its engineers who are dealing with the problem of flood control which is gigantic in this country. The damage done by floods to food crops and property during the last few years, has been colossal. The report shows the light and paves the way for better development of our water resources.

Hindi Book

QANUN-E-TABLA,

by Pt. Bharat Ji Vyas. Pilani: Birla Education Trust. 1952. 152p. Rs. 3.

The Tabla is the chief instrument of "Taal" in the present times. But so far no work has been published which can make available real and solid information regarding this important branch of music to the lovers of the Art. Though Tabla enjoys an equal popularity with the art of music itself, still no authentic publication giving the lives of the great masters of the instrument and containing a collection of its "Bols" has yet come out for the benefit of tnose who are interested in it. Taking this thing into consideration the author has written the book "QANUN-E-TABLA". The "Bols" contained in this book are taken from the well-known old masters belonging to the different schools of India *e.g.* Ustad Modu Khan Ji, Ustad Haji Wilayat Khan Ji, Ustad Munne Khan Ji, Ustad Nathe Khan Ji, Ustad Abid Khan Ji, Ustad Ali Qadir Mian Ji, Ustad Munir Khan Ji, Shri Kalka Din Katthak, Shri Beeru Maharaj Katthak. Shri Ganga Parshad Ji Bhat, Ustad Malang Khan Ji, Ustad Kabira Khand Ji, etc. The lives of these celebrated masters, together with "Bols" propounded by them as also the method of playing them have been given in a most interesting manner by the author. The beauty of the book is that nobody so far has given so many "Bols" in such a systematic manner. In fact very few artists today are acquainted with so many "Bols" of so many different schools of the country. The late Mridangacharya Shri Makhan Ji of Mathura, expressing his views on the MS of this

book declared that he had never seen such a systematic arrangement of 'Bols" in any book. The well-known Delhi Artist Ustad Liaqat Hussain Ji has said that the book is a veritable "Qanun" of Tabla. The famous Gharanedar of Gwalior, Ustad Hafiz Ali Khan, Sangeet Ratnalankar has written to the author that many experts have informed him that in reality the book is a valuable volume dealing with the fundamental principles of Tabla In the same way other masters of the art have also spoken highly of the book. The "B ol" of the ' Sindh School" given here is a very rare thing in deed "Gat", "Tukre", "Mukhre", "Lari Lagi ', "Qaida", "Uran", "Amez", etc. which are the real beauties of Tabla have been discussed in a masterly fashion. Many people do not even know their names.

In spite of its being such a valuable book, it has been priced very low by the author on the advice of the experts in order to popularise the art. It is hoped that those who are interested in music would take advantage of the book. This, in itself, would be a fair return for the author's labour.

The book is first of its kind and brings out the vast experience of the author gained at the feet of the great masters. The style is simple and lucid and got up of the book pleasing. The author deserves congratulations for his masterly treatise which would form a valuable addition to the libraries on Indian Music,

THE SPIRIT OF INDIAN CULTURE,

by B.L. Atreya. Banaras : International Standard Publications. 76p.

This is, in fact, a picture of the new hopes for the changing European world, which are engendered by the diffusion of all embracing Indian culture fostering "a thorough-going understanding of the nature of man and his relations with other human beings in the universe and with the universe as a whole." This gives, in short, a historical aspect of Indian civilization which penetrated many citadels The philosophical interpretation of our culture further clarifies our position *vis-a-vis* the world. Dr. Atreya has tried to "universalise" Indian culture The "cosmic justice" and the four ends of life with the self-abnegation of man for the sake of duties and not rights, with "reasons" widely understood and a peep into the old and new philosophical trends in India enhance the value of the book for an appeal both to the serious kind as well as the diffident.

We do, however, feel that the chapters on philosophy do not very much fit into the general context. Otherwise the book leaves a welcome impression on the reader's mind.

MORAL AND SPIRITUAL FOUNDATIONS OF PEACE,

by B.L. Atreya. Banaras : International Standard Publications. 73p.

This is another book by Dr. Atreya. It contains papers written by him from time to time on the problems of peace and world unity. As a philosopher he delves deep into the ethics of peace and the influence of religion on people for the maintenance of peace. There is a chapter on the "culture conflicts" facing us all, and another on the psychological conditions of peace. The author rightly emphasises the need of a world Government and a plea for Ahimsa in human life, which Gandhiji preached and for which he sacrificed his life. He posseses a gift not too common among Indian philosophers—clearness of exposition. This gift is admirably evident in the present

volume. Some, of course, will not agree with Dr Atreva for his too much stress on the moral and spiritual foundations of peace He is a bit harsh on the scientists and too much influenced by the "sages". We should not cling to the old traditional thought which has used religion for exploitation. Man needs for his salvation only one thing: to open his heart to joy and leave fear to glibber through the glimmering darkness of a forgotten past. The joy gained is to be shared with others. Only then peace can reign.

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF INDIA,

Golden Jubilee Souvenir. Calcutta : Government of India Press 1953. 56p. (Illustrated).

We feel, in the country, very little is known about our National Library. Its great stock of books, spacious halls — beautiful surroundings and its enviable organisations are a great improvement on the Imperial Library. This Golden Jubilee Souvenir brings us nearer it as it tells us about the history, growth and future of the library, the sections dealing with Indian History and Culture, Sanskrit and Pali Literature. These are two very good articles on the 'Bibliography of Indology'. A peep into its development forty years ago will give an idea of how the National Library has made a rapid progress in spite of the difficulties faced in the British period It is a wealth of the Nation which must be preserved and to which all of us must contribute.

THE INDO-ASIAN CULTURE; Vol. 1, No. 3, January 1953. Published Quarterly by the Indian Council for Cultural Relations, Hyderabad House, New Delhi 1. (Editor: Dr. A.C. Sen, M.A , LL.B.) Subscription: Rs. 4/- Yearly. Foreign : 8sh.

We have in this special volume a number of well written articles by well-known writers on various facts of Indian culture. The impact of Burmese dances on the Indian 'Natya and vice-versa', the First Phase of the growth of Islam in India and the 'Places of Buddhist Pilgrimage' as well as various other articles will be read with interest. Dr Majumdar has discussed in his own scholarly way the 'Indo-Kambuja Culture' and Prof. Bose, 'Mahatma Gandhi's Satyagraha *vs.* War'. This volume is profously illustrated and gives tremendous reading material.

1952 Library Building Plans Institute

Sponsored by the ACRL Building Committee : Chicago : Association of College and Reference Libraries. 1952. 81p. $1. 75. (A C.R.L. Monographs, No. 4).

This well edited Monograph has enough material for those in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon who are faced with current library building problems. The authors of the reports do not claim that the plans in this Monograph are ideal ones, but surely they are the best plans expert architects can draw for particular institutions. These represent a wide range of types and sizes can be adopted by the University, College and School Libraries in our country, which have grown very haphazardly.

A.C R.L. Monographs (Nos. 5 to 7) January 1953 contains three articles: ' The Asministration of the Government Documents Collection", by Ellen P. Jackson, Documents Librarian, University of Colorado; "Characteris-

tics of Subject Literatures," by Rolland E Stevens, Acquisition Librarian, Ohio State University; and "The Research Literature of the Field of Speech." by Robert N. Broadus, Librarian, George Pepperdine College. Single-copy or standing orders for the *Monographs* should be addressed to *ACRL Monographs*, Univertity of Illinois Library, Undergraduate Division, Chicago 11, Ill. Mr. David K Maxfield. who has been business manager of *ACRL Monographs*, was appointed Managing Editor on February 3, 1953.

Classification of Rubber Literature.

Croydon : The Research Association of British Rubber Manufacturers. 1952.36p.

We introduce to our Special Librarians of Asiatic Countries to the Classification of Rubber Literature devised by the Research Association of British Rubber Manufactures.

The Code of Classification is in the form of the Dawson System. Section 1, *Planting* has been re-written according to the French pattern and in 3S Synthetics there has been a change in the method of dealing with copolymers. New major classes are 2S Synthetic Latex. 3N Reclaim, and 3SN Synthetic Rubber Reclaim.

The Code has been adopted for use not only by the R A B R.M. but by the Rubber-Stichting, the Institut Francais du Caoutchouc, and the Far Eastern Plantation Research Institutes. It is hoped that it may be found useful by other Rubber Research Organisations in other parts of the world. Interested librarians and Rubber Technologists can obtain a free specimen copy of the typed *Monograph* from the Secretary, The Research Association of British Rubber Manufacturers, 105-7 Lansdowne Road, Croydon. (England).

CURRENT AND QUOTABLE

Most popular books during the last 6 months

Fiction	*Non-Fiction*
Cary. Prisoner of grace.	Allen. Big Change.
Cloete. The Curve and the tusk.	Amory. Last Resorts.
Costain Silver Chalice	Brickhill. Escape or Die.
De la Roche. A boy in the House.	Burton. A sense of urgency.
Ferber. The Giant	Ceram. Gods, Graves and Scholars.
Fletcher. Queen's Gift.	Chambers. Witness.
Guareschi. Don Camills and His Flock.	Frank. Diary of a Young Girl.
Lea. Wonderful Country	Henderson. I Live and Move.
Prescott. Man on a donkey.	Marshall. A Man called Peter.
Sprint. Houses in between.	Overstreet. Great Enterprise.
Irwin. Least of all saints.	Siwek. The Enigma of the Hereafter.
Keyes. Steamboat Gothic.	Wilmot. Struggle for Europe.

Ask Your Library For These Books

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED

A Primer of Assistance to Readers. By Philip Hepworth. London : Association of Assistant Librarians, 1951. 217p. 8s. 6d. (7s. to Members).

A.C.R L. Monographs Nos. 5 to 7. January 1953. Chicago : Association of College & Reference Libraries. 1953. 31p $1. 10

Atoms of Thought—An Anthology of Thoughts from George Santayana. Selected and Edited by Ira D. Cardiff. New York : Philosophical Library. 1950, 284p. $5 00.

Bertrand Russell's Dictionary of Mind. Matter and Morals. Edited with an Introduction by Lester E. Denonn. New York : Philosophical Library. 1952 290p. $5 00

Bibliografija Jugoslavije. Knijge—Brosure-Muzikalije. Beograd : Bibliografski Institut Fnrj. August 1952.

Bulletin of Emory University. The Division of Librarianship. Georgia : Emory University. 1953. 24p.

Columbia University. School of Library Service, 1952-53. New York : Columbia University. 27p

Compulsory Education in India. By K G. Saiyidain & Others Paris : Unesco. 1952 191p. 7s 6d.

Current Sociology Vol 1, No 2-3, 1952. An International Bibliography of Sociology. (Works published from July 1, to December 31, 1951.) Paris : Unesco. 183p $1.00.

Delhi Public Library. First Annual Report, 1951-52. 18p

Dewey Decimal Classification & Relative Index. Devised by Melvil Dewey. Standard (15th) Edition Revised New York : Essex County Lake Placid Club: Forest Press, Inc. $18 50

Dictionary of Civics and Government By Marjorie Tallman. New York : Philosophical Library. 1953. 291p $5 00.

Dictionary of Sociology Edited by Henry Pratt Fairchild. New York : Philosophical Library. 342p $6.00.

Everyman's United Nations. New York : Department of Public Information. United Nations. 3rd ed , 1952. 388p. $1.50.

Financial Position of the Government of India (How decay has set in). By Prafulla Chandra Bhanji D o Delhi : New Publishers. 1953. 44p Re 1/-

Gaylord Library Supplies Catalog No 53. 1953-54. Syracuse, N.Y. : Gaylord Bros., Inc , 1953 72p.

Government, Information and the Research Worker. Edited with an Introduction by Ronald Staveley London : The Library Association. 1952. 228p.

Guide to the Press of the World. London : Wm Dawson & Sons. Ltd., 1953. 112p

I Live and Move. A Series of Sketches with related readings By Dorothy Henderson New York : Philosophical Library. 1953 104p $3.00

Labour in the Soviet Union By Solomon M Schwarz. New York : Frederick A. Praeger, Inc 1952. 361p $6 00

Libraries in India 1951, New Delhi : Government of India, Ministry of Education 1952. 255p

Mimansa . The Secret of the Sacred Books of the Hindus. Translated by N V. Thadani Delhi : Bharati Reserch Institute. 1952. 570p. Rs 30/-

Modern Economic Development of Great Powers 1919-1952. By S K. Sheth. Bombay : LA International, R.K Building No 9. 1952. 152p. Rs 5/12/-.

Popular Essays in Indian Philosophy. By. M. Hiriyanna. Mysore : Kavyalaya Publishers. 1952. 114p. 5/-.

PUBLICATIONS RECEIVED

Proceedings of the 1952 Library Building Plans Institute. Sponsored by the ACRL Building Committee (A.C R L Monographs, No 4, February 1952). Chilcago : Association of College & Reference Libraries 1952 81p $1 75.

Rules for Descriptive Cataloging in the Library of Congress (for) Phono ecords. Preliminary Edition. Washington : The Library of Congress. 1952. 10p

Sharing Skills. Stories of Technical Assistance New York : Department of Public Information. United Nations. 1953. 49p 35 Cents.

Students' Handbook 1952 London : The Library Association. 1952. 2s 6d.

The Delhi Public Library Project By Frank M Gardner (Occasional Papers in Education). Paris : Unesco 1952 26p

The Enigma of the Hereafter -The Re-incarnation of Souls. By Paul Siwek. New York : Philosophical Library 1952 140p $3 00

The Faxon Librarians' Guide to Periodicals and American Snbscription Catalog, 1952 -53 Boston : F W Faxon Company, Inc 124p

The Quest After Perfection By M Hiriyanna Mysore : Kavyalya Publishers. 195'. 112p Rs 5/-.

The Radiant Universe By George W. Hill. New York : Philosophical Library 1952 489p $4 75

The Ring of the Dove. by Iben Hazm (994 -1034). A treatise on the Art and Practice of Arab Love. Translated by A J Arberry. London : Luzae & Company Ltd , 1953. 228p 25 sh.

The Subject analysis of Library Materials Papers presented at an Institute, June 24—28, 195', under the sponsorship of the School of Library Service, Columbia University, and the A.L.A. Division of Cataloging Classification. Edited with an Introduction by Maurice F Tauber. New York 27, N Y Bookstore, Columbia University. 1953 235p. $2 75.

The Year's Work in Librarianship. (Volume XVI, 1949) Edited by W A. Munford London : The Library Association. 1952. 230p. 30s. (22s. 6d. to Members).

Uensco Survey of Microfilm Use 1951. Paris : Unesco. 43p. 40 Cents.

U.I.C. Undergraduate Library Handbook and Library Instruction Textbook. 3rd Edition Chicago 11, Ill. : University of Illinois Library. 1952. 48p.

University of Illinois Library. Chicago Undergraduate Division Sixth Annual Report of the Librarian, Covering the Period June 1, 1951 through May 31, 1952. Chicago 11, Ill. 28p

War and Postwar Greece. An Analysis based on Greek writings. Prepared by Floyd A. Spencer. Washington : The Library of Congress. 1952 175p. $1 15

Worship Services for Life planning. By Alice Anderson Bays. Nashville : Ablingdon-Cokesbury Press 953. 256p. $2 50.

Compulsory Education in the Philippines, by Antonio Isidro and others. Paris : Unesco. 1952. 84p 3/6.

Education in a Technological Society a Prelimanary International Survey of the nature and efficacy of Technical Education. Paris : Unesco. 1952 73p. 4/-.

International Social Science Bulletin. Area Studies. A quarterly Bulletin. Vol. IV, No. 4, 195' Paris : Unesco 1952. 627-801p 6/-.

Study Abroad—International Handbook, Fellowships, Scholarships, Educational Exchanges. Vol. 5, 1952—53. Paris : Unesco. 1952. 436p. 7/6.

Television and Education in the United States, by Charles A. Siepmann. Paris : Unesco. 1952. 131p. 6/-.

HISTORY
of
KOH-I-NOOR

Koh-i-Noor, world's most glorious, most precious and the most brilliant diamond has had a chequered history and an adventurous career never known to any other diamond, gem or jewel on earth. It had a legendary origin in the dawn of history, before the times of the Mahabharata, over 5,000 years ago. It remained with the Hindu Kings for several centuries, making its presence felt by causing the rise and fall of many a monarch. Later it fell into the hands of the Mughal Emperors of India, who staked their lives and kingdoms for its possession. It was the cause of the murder of kings, dishonour of queens and fearful intrigues at Royal Courts The way in which Maharaja Ranjit Singh, the great Sikh Ruler of the Punjab, wrested it from the King of Afghanistan is History and the rejoicings that followed its possession have created rich folk lore in India.

After the death of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, Prince Daleep Singh possessed the great Koh-i-Noor, He was forced to hand it over to the British, by a Treaty, and thus this peerless gem left the shores of India and was presented to Queen Victoria in a dramatic manner. This wonder Diamond of India is now in the hands of the British. Have they any legal or moral right to retain it any longer in view of the vigorous and persistent demand for its return by India ? With Indians it is now a question of national honour. Will the British part with it as gracefully as they recently relinquished their political hold over India—at one time the brightest jewel in the British Crown ?

The biography of Koh-i-Noor is the History of India and this great Diamond is as dear to India as Shakespeare to England. Now it lies in captivity in England cut into pieces. No doubt, Koh-i-Noor brought ill luck to many a king and kingdom in History and always uneasy lay the head that wore it since times immemorial, but Koh i-Noor ! with all thy faults we love thee still and we shall not rest in peace till we have thee back in thy Motherland. The return of Koh-i-Noor to India will be a day of national rejoicing, as the remains of Napoleon, when brought back from St. Helena to Paris, several years after his drath, caused national rejoicing in France.

Now the point is who can get it back ? Should it come to India or Pakistan ? Both can make equally potent claims as also the Sikhs, who have no kingdom of their own but may assert their right Will the mighty Churchill stand in the way or help its restoration to India ? Is it not high time that Churchill be asked to build a Church on a Hill, and there abide as Saint Churchill, the Grand Old Man not only of Great Britain, but of the whole world dispensing justice and fairplay among the nations of the world ? Will Queen Victoria turn in her grave if the Diamond so dear to her leaves the shores of England ? Will the young and charming Queen Elizabeth appreciate such a demand on the eve of her Coronation ? Will the Royal Family of England part with the Koh i-Noor cheerfully ? Will their refusal to do so create and international crisis ?

All these questions are discussed boldly and fearlessly in the forthcoming publication entitled "HISTOY OF KOH-I-NOOR" by N. B. Sen to be released shortly by *The New Book Society of India*, Publishers, Post Box 250, New Delhi (India).

Price :- [Inland Rs. 3/12/-
[Foreign 7 sh. or $1.00 Post Free.